PART 970—DOE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2201; 2282a; 2282b; 2282c; 42 U.S.C. 7101 50 U.S.C. 2401

Source: 65 FR 81009, Dec. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 970.01—Management and Operating Contract Regulatory System

970.0100 Scope of part.

970.0103 Publication and codification.

Subpart 970.03—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

970.0309 Whistleblower Protection of Contractor Employees.

970.0309-1 Applicability.

970.0370 Management Controls and Improvements.

970.0370-1 Policy.

970.0370-2 Contract clause.

970.0371 Conduct of employees of DOE management and operating contractors.

970.0371-1 Scope of section.

970.0371-2 Applicability.

970.0371-3 Definition.

970.0371-4 Gratuities.

970.0371-5 Use of privileged information.

970.0371-6 Incompatibility between regular duties and private interests.

970.0371-7 Outside employment of contractor employees.

970.0371-8 Employee disclosure concerning other employment services.

970.0371-9 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.04—Administrative Matters

970.0404 Safeguarding classified information.

970.0404-2 General.

970.0404-3 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

970.0407 Contractor records retention.

970.0407-100 Applicability. 0

970.0407-1-110 Alternate retention schedules.

970.0407-120 Access to and ownership of records.

970.0407-130 Contract clause.

970.0470 Department of Energy Directives.

970.0470-1 General.

970.0470-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.08—Required sources of supplies and services

970.0801 Excess personal property.

970.0801-2 Policy.

970.0808 Acquisition of printing and related supplies.

970.0808-00 Scope.

970.0808-2 Policy.

970.0808-3 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.09—Contractor Qualifications

970.0905 Organizational and consultant conflicts of interest.

970.0970 Performance guarantees.

970.0970-1 Determination of responsibility.

970.0970-2 Solicitation provision.

Subpart 970.11—Describing Agency Needs

970.1100 Policy.

970.1100-1 Performance-based contracting.

970.1103-4 Contract clause.

970.1170 Work authorization.

970.1170-1 Policy.

970.1170-2 Contract provision.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation

970.1504 Contract pricing.

970.1504-100 Price analysis.

970.1504-101 Fees for management and operating contracts.

970.1504-102 Fee policy.

970.1504-103 Fee determination.

970.1504-104 Calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period.

970.1504-105 Fee base.

970.1504-106 Fee schedules.

970.1504-107 Classification factors.

970.1504-108 Determining the appropriate percentage by considering the significant factors.

970.1504-109 Adding the fee subtotals for a one-year period.

970.1504-110 Allocating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period to one or more of the contract's evaluation periods.

970.1504-111 The maximum total available fee amount for a contract.

970.1504-200 Documentation.

970.1504-201 Cost or pricing data.

970.1504-300 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

970.1504-400 Special cost or pricing areas.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods

970.1706 Management and operating contracts.

970.1706-1 Award, renewal, and extension.

970.1706-2 Contract clause.

970.1707 Strategic Partnership Projects.

970.1707-1 Scope.

970.1707-2 Purpose.

970.1707-3 Terms governing Strategic Partnership Projects.

970.1707-4 Contract clause.

970.1708 Agreements for commercializing technology (ACT).

970.1708-1 Scope.

970.1708-2 General.

970.1708-3 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.19—Small Business Programs

970.1907 The Small Business Subcontracting Program.

970.1907-4 Subcontracting plan requirements.

970.1907-8 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.22—Application of Labor Policies

970.2200 Scope of subpart.

970.2201 Basic labor policies.

970.2201-100 Labor relations.

970.2201-110 General.

970.2201-120 Policies.

970.2201-130 Contract clause.

970.2201-140 Wages, salaries, and employee benefits.

970.2201-200 Overtime management.

970.2201-210 Policy.

970.2201-220 Contract clause.

970.2204 Labor standards for contracts involving construction.

970.2208 Equal employment opportunity.

970.2210 Service contract labor standards.

970.2270 Unemployment compensation.

970.2270-2 Contract clause.

970.23—Environment, Sustainable Acquisition, and Material Safety

970.2301 Sustainable acquisition.

970.2301-1 [Reserved]

970.2301-2 Contract clauses.

970.2303 Hazardous materials identification and material safety.

970.2303-2 General.

970.2303-3 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.25—Foreign Acquisition

970.2570 Buy American Act.

970.2570-1 Contract clause.

970.2571 Export control.

970.2571-1 Scope of subpart.

970.2571-2 Policy.

970.2571-3 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs

970.2605 Workplace substance abuse programs—management and operating contracts.

970.2605-1 General.

970.2605-2 Applicability.

970.2605-3 Definitions.

970.2605-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

970.2606 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

970.2670 Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

970.2670-1 Requirements.

970.2671 Diversity.

970.2671-1 Policy.

970.2671-2 Contract clause.

970.2672 Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

970.2672-1 Policy.

970.2672-2 Requirements.

970.2672-3 Contract clause.

970.2673 Regional partnerships.

970.2673-1 Policy.

970.2673-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

970.2701 General.

970.2701-1 Applicability.

970.2702 Patent and copyrights.

970.2702-70 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

970.2703 Patent rights.

970.2703-1 Purposes of patent rights clauses.

970.2703-2 Patent rights clause provisions for management and operating contractors.

970.2704 Rights in data.

970.2704-1 General.

970.2704-2 Procedures.

970.2704-3 Contract clauses.

970.2770 Technology Transfer.

970.2770-1 General.

970.2770-2 Policy.

970.2770-3 Technology transfer and patent rights.

970.2770-4 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.28—Bonds and Insurance

970.2803 Insurance.

970.2803-1 Workers' compensation insurance.

970.2803-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.29—Taxes

970.2902 Federal excise taxes.

970.2902-3 Other Federal tax exemptions.

970.2903 State and local taxes.

970.2903-2 Application of State and local taxes to the Government.

970.2904 Contract clauses.

970.2904-1 Management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards Administration

970.3002 CAS program requirements.

970.3002-1 CAS applicability.

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

970.3101-1 Scope of subpart.

970.3101-2 Applicability.

970.3101-9 Advance agreements.

970.3101-10 Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs.

970.3102-370 Home office expenses.

970.3102-500 Selected costs.

970.3102-504 Bonding costs.

970.3102-506 Compensation for personal services.

970.3102-518 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

970.3102-519 Insurance and indemnification.

970.3102-522 Lobbying and political activity costs.

970.3102-528 Other business expenses.

970.3102-530 Patent costs.

970.3102-0531 Patent costs and technology transfer costs.

970.3102-533 Professional and consultant service costs.

970.3102-546 Travel costs.

970.3102-547 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.

970.3102-570 Preexisting conditions.

970.3170 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing

970.3200 Policy.

970.3200-1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.

970.3200-11 Contract clause.

970.3204 Advance payments.

970.3204-1 Applicability.

970.3270 Standard financial management clauses.

Subpart 970.34—Major System Acquisition

970.3405 General requirements.

970.3405-2 Mission-oriented solicitation.

970.35 Research and development contracting.

Subpart 970.35—Research and Development Contracting

970.3500 Scope of subpart.

970.3501 Federally funded research and development centers.

970.3501-1 Sponsoring agreements.

970.3501-2 Using an FFRDC.

970.3501-3 Reviewing FFRDC's.

970.3501-4 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.36—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

970.3605 Contract clauses.

970.3605-1 Other contracts.

970.3605-2 Special construction clause for operating contracts.

Subpart 970.37—Facilities Management Contracting

970.3706 Performance-based acquisition.

970.3706-1 General.

970.3770 Facilities management.

970.3770-1 Policy.

970.3770-2 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.41—Acquisition of Utility Services

970.4102 Acquiring utility services.

970.4102-1 Policy.

Subpart 970.42—Contract Administration

970.4207-302 Certificate of costs.

970.4207-370 Contract clause.

970.4207-501 Contracting officer determination procedure.

Subpart 970.43—Contract Modifications

970.4302 Changes.

970.4302-1 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.44—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

970.4400 Scope.

970.4401 Responsibilities.

970.4401-1 General.

970.4401-2 Review and approval.

970.4401-3 Advance notification.

970.4402 Contractor purchasing system.

970.4402-1 Policy.

970.4402-2 General requirements.

970.4402-3 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.

970.4402-4 Nuclear material transfers.

970.4403 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.45—Government Property

970.4501 General.

970.4501-1 Applicability.

970.4501-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.49—Termination of Contracts

970.4905 Contract termination clause.

970.4905-1 Termination for convenience of the government and default.

Subpart 970.50—Extraordinary Contractual Actions and the Safety Act

970.5001 Residual powers.

970.5001-4 Contract clause.

970.5070 Indemnification.

970.5070-1 Scope and applicability.

970.5070-2 General.

970.5070-3 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.52—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5200 Scope of subpart.

970.5201 Text of provisions and clauses.

970.5203-1 Management controls.

970.5203-2 Performance improvement and collaboration.

970.5203-3 Contractor's organization.

970.5204-2 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.

970.5204-3 Access to and ownership of records.

970.5208-1 Printing.

970.5209-1 Requirement for guarantee of performance.

970.5211-1 Work authorization.

970.5215-1 Total available fee: Base fee amount and performance fee amount.

970.5215-2 [Reserved]

970.5215-3 Conditional payment of fee, profit, and other incentives—facility management contracts

970.5215-5 Limitation on fee.

970.5217-1 Strategic partnership projects program.

970.5217-2 Agreements for commercializing technology.

970.5219 Small business subcontracting plan.

970.5222-1 Collective Bargaining Agreements Management and Operating Contracts.

970.5222-2 Overtime management.

970.5222-4 Unemployment compensation.

970.5223-1 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

970.5225-1 Compliance with export control laws and regulations (Export Clause).

970.5226-1 Diversity plan.

970.5226-2 Workforce restructuring under section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for fiscal year 1993.

970.5226-3 Community commitment.

970.5226-4 Agreement regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE sites.

970.5226-5 Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

970.5227-1 Rights in data-facilities.

970.5227-2 Rights in data-technology transfer.

970.5227-3 Technology transfer mission.

970.5227-4 Authorization and consent.

970.5227-5 Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.

970.5227-6 Patent indemnity—subcontracts.

970.5227-7 Royalty information.

970.5227-8 Refund of royalties.

970.5227-9 Notice of right to request patent waiver.

970.5227-10 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, nonprofit organization or small business firm contractor.

970.5227-11 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, non-technology transfer.

970.5227-12 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, patent waiver.

970.5228-1 Insurance—litigation and claims.

970.5229-1 State and local taxes.

970.5231-4 Preexisting conditions.

970.5232-1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.

970.5232-2 Payments and advances.

970.5232-3 Accounts, records, and inspection.

970.5232-4 Obligation of funds.

970.5232-5 Liability with respect to cost accounting standards.

970.5232-6 Strategic partnership project funding authorization.

970.5232-7 Financial management system.

970.5232-8 Integrated accounting.

970.5235-1 Federally funded research and development center sponsoring agreement.

970.5236-1 Government facility subcontract approval.

970.5237-2 [Reserved]

970.5242-1 Penalties for unallowable costs.

970.5243-1 Changes.

970.5244-1 Contractor purchasing system.

970.5245-1 Property.

Parent topic: SUBCHAPTER I—AGENCY SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

Subpart 970.01—Management and Operating Contract Regulatory System

970.0100 Scope of part.

This part provides Departmental policies, procedures, provisions, and clauses that implement and supplement the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) (Chapter 1 of Title 48 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)) and other parts of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) (Chapter 9 of Title 48 CFR) for the award and administration of the Department's management and operating contracts, as defined at 48 CFR subpart 17.6. The FAR and other parts of the DEAR apply to management and operating contracts. See 970.5200 for guidance regarding which provisions and clauses (from FAR, part 970, or other parts of the DEAR) to include in management and operating contracts. This part does not apply to contracts not designated as M&O contracts by the Secretary of Energy, except as approved by the cognizant Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) or as otherwise prescribed in the DEAR.

970.0103 Publication and codification.

(a) *Organization of Part 970.*

(1) To the extent possible, the titles and text of the subparts, sections, and subsections of this part are numbered to correspond with related material that is contained in the FAR.

(2) The number to the left of the decimal point represents the DEAR part number (i.e., 970). The numbers to the right of the decimal point and to the left of the dash represent, in order, the DEAR subpart (first two digits), and the DEAR section number (second two digits). The numbers to the right of the dash represent the DEAR subsection. A second dash may follow the DEAR subsection

number. As applicable, numbers to the right of the second dash represent subordinate subsections.

(3) To the extent practicable, the subpart number corresponds with the FAR part which contains related coverage, and the section number corresponds with the FAR subpart which contains related coverage (e.g., the coverage contained in 970.0309 corresponds with material contained in 48 CFR subpart 3.9).

(4) Where the FAR does not contain related coverage on a particular subject, the DEAR section number will be numbered using numbers of 70 and up (e.g., 970.0370).

(b) *Special Note Regarding Clause Numbering.* The section number for clauses prescribed in part 970 are numbered to correspond with the subpart in which the clause is prescribed (e.g., 970.5203-1 is prescribed for use at subpart 970.03).

Subpart 970.03—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

970.0309 Whistleblower Protection of Contractor Employees.

970.0309-1 Applicability.

The contracting officer shall refer to subpart 903.9 regarding the applicability of the DOE Employee Protection Program to management and operating contracts.

970.0370 Management Controls and Improvements.

970.0370-1 Policy.

(a) Management and operating contractors shall develop and maintain systems of management and quality control to discourage waste, fraud and abuse; and to ensure that components, products, and services that are provided to the Department of Energy (DOE) satisfy the contractor's obligations under the contract.

(b) As a part of the required overall management structure, the contractor must maintain management control systems which, in compliance with the requirements of the clause at 970.5203-1—

(1) Are documented and satisfactory to DOE;

(2) Ensure that all levels of management are accountable for effective management systems and internal controls within their areas of assigned responsibility;

(3) Cover both programmatic and administrative functions;

(4) Provide reasonable assurance that Government resources are safeguarded against theft, fraud, waste, and unauthorized use;

(5) Promote efficient and effective operations;

(6) Ensure that all obligations and costs incurred are in compliance with the intended purposes and the terms and conditions of the contract;

(7) Properly record, manage, and report all revenues, expenditures, transactions and assets;

(8) Maintain financial, statistical and other reports necessary to maintain accurate, reliable, and timely accountability and management controls; and

(9) Are periodically reviewed to ensure that the systems provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the system are being accomplished and that these controls are working effectively.

(c) Management and operating contractors shall also develop and maintain a baseline program of quality assurance that will implement documented performance and quality standards, and management controls and assessment techniques to ensure components, services, and products meet DOE's, design criteria and other governing and applicable specifications.

(d) DOE expects all its contractors to seek to identify improvements in any aspect of performance. Management and operating contracts are very large and complex; therefore, the opportunities to identify changes in performance that will increase the effectiveness or efficiency of contract performance are more prevalent than under other contracts. The clause at 970.5203-2 requires DOE management and operating contractors to affirmatively seek to identify, evaluate, and institute, where appropriate, processes that will improve the effectiveness or efficiency of any aspect of contract performance. It further requires the contractor to communicate any such improvements to DOE, other management and operating contractors, and DOE major facilities contractors. The contractor is required to participate in efforts by those contractors to address common problems or the institution of improvements. It allows the contractor to enlist the aid of the DOE contracting officer where necessary to institute or communicate the improvements. The obligations under the clause in no way affect the contractor's obligations under other provisions of the contract to notify or acquire the approval of the contracting officer.

970.0370-2 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5203-1, Management Controls, in all management and operating contracts.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5203-2, Performance Improvement and Collaboration, in all management and operating contracts.

970.0371 Conduct of employees of DOE management and operating contractors.

970.0371-1 Scope of section.

This section establishes the policies for maintaining satisfactory standards of conduct on the part of individuals employed by DOE management and operating contractors.

970.0371-2 Applicability.

The policies in this section are applicable to all DOE management and operating contractors.

970.0371-3 Definition.

Employees, as used in this section, are defined to mean individuals employed by the contractor, both full and part-time, who are assigned to work under a DOE management and operating contract.

970.0371-4 Gratuities.

Employees of a management and operating contractor shall not, under circumstances which might reasonably be interpreted as an attempt to influence the recipients in the conduct of their duties, accept any gratuity or special favor from individuals or organizations with whom the contractor is doing business, or proposing to do business, in accomplishing the work under the contract. Reference is made to the requirements prescribed in 48 CFR 3.502.

970.0371-5 Use of privileged information.

Management and operating contractor employees shall not use privileged information for personal gain, or make other improper use of privileged information which is acquired in connection with their employment on contract work. For the purposes of this subsection, the term “privileged information” includes but is not limited to, unpublished information relating to technological and scientific developments; medical, personnel, or security records of individuals; anticipated materials' requirements or pricing action; possible new sites for DOE program operations; internal DOE decisions; policy development; and knowledge of selections of contractors or subcontractors in advance of official announcement.

970.0371-6 Incompatibility between regular duties and private interests.

(a) Employees of a management and operating contractor shall not be permitted to make or influence any decisions on behalf of the contractor which directly or indirectly affect the interest of the Government, if the employee's personal concern in the matter may be incompatible with the interest of the Government. For example: An employee of a contractor will not negotiate, or influence the award of, a subcontract with a company in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest; and an employee of a contractor will not be assigned the preparation of an evaluation for DOE or for any DOE contractor of some technical aspect of the work of another organization with which the individual has an employment relationship, or significant financial interest, or which is a competitor of an organization (other than the contractor who is the individual's regular employer) in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for informing employees that they are expected to disclose any incompatibilities between duties performed for the contractor and their private interests and to refer undecided questions to the contractor.

970.0371-7 Outside employment of contractor employees.

Employees of a management and operating contractor are entitled to the same rights and privileges with respect to outside employment as other citizens. Therefore, there is no general prohibition against contractor employees having outside employment. However, no employee of a contractor performing work on a full or part-time basis under a DOE management and operating contract may engage in employment outside official hours of duty or while on leave if such employment will:

(a) In any manner interfere with the proper and effective performance of the duties of the position;

(b) Appear to create a conflict-of-interest situation, or

(c) Appear to subject DOE or the contractor to public criticism or embarrassment.

970.0371-8 Employee disclosure concerning other employment services.

(a) Management and operating contractors are responsible for requiring its employees to file with the contractor, a written disclosure statement concerning outside employment services which involve the use of information in the area of the employee's employment with the contractor. The disclosure shall contain such information concerning the outside employment as the contractor may prescribe. As a minimum, the employee's disclosure shall:

(1) Acknowledge that the employee has read and is familiar with:

(i) The requirements and restrictions prescribed in this section;

(ii) Current version of DOE Order 486.1, Department of Energy Foreign Government Sponsored or Affiliated Activities;

(iii) Current version of DOE Order 241.1, Scientific and Technical Information Management; and

(iv) The requirements of the contractor's contract with DOE relating to patents.

(2) Include information concerning any rate of remuneration significantly in excess of the employee's regular rate of remuneration;

(3) Identify any actual or potential conflicts with DOE's policies regarding conduct of employees of DOE's contractors set forth in this section;

(4) Address any potential impacts that such employment may have on the contractor's responsibility to report fully and promptly to DOE all significant research and development information; and

(5) Identify any potential conflicts such employment may have with the patent provisions of the contractor's contract with DOE.

(b) The contractor shall provide a copy of all disclosures to the contracting officer.

970.0371-9 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5203-3, Contractor's Organization, in all

management and operating contracts. The approval authority of the Secretary of Energy required in paragraph (c) may not be delegated. In paragraph (a), the words “and managerial personnel (see 970.5245-1(k))” may be inserted after “(see 952.215-70)”.

Subpart 970.04—Administrative Matters

970.0404 Safeguarding classified information.

970.0404-2 General.

(a) DOE policies, definitions, provisions, and clauses associated with safeguarding and security of classified information are in part 904.

(b) For DOE management and operating contracts and other contracts designated by the Senior Procurement Executive or designee, the clause at 970.5215-3, “Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives—Facility Management Contracts,” implements the requirements of section 234B of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2282b) that provide for an appropriate reduction in the fee or amount paid to the contractor under the contract in the event of a violation by the contractor or any contractor employee of any rule, regulation, or order relating to the safeguarding or security of classified information, including Restricted Data.

970.0404-3 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) Management and operating contracts which may require the processing or storage of Restricted Data or Special Nuclear Material require application of the applicable DOE Directives in the safeguards and security series.

(b) The contracting officer shall refer to subpart 904.71 for guidance concerning the prohibition on award of a DOE contract under a national security program to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government when access to proscribed information is required to perform the contract.

970.0407 Contractor records retention.

970.0407-100 Applicability. 0

970.0407-1-110 Alternate retention schedules.

Records produced under the Department's contracts involving management and operation responsibilities relative to DOE-owned or -leased facilities are to be retained and disposed of in accordance with the requirements contained in 36 CFR Chapter XII, Subchapter B, “Records Management” and National Archives and Records Administration (NARA)-approved DOE Records Disposition Schedules (consult current schedule), rather than those set forth at 48 CFR subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention.

970.0407-120 Access to and ownership of records.

Contracting officers may agree to contractor ownership of certain categories of records designated in the instruction contained in paragraph (b) of the clause at 970.5204-3, Access to and Ownership of Records, provided the records do not fall within a DOE Privacy Act system of record and the Government's rights to inspect, copy, and audit these records are not limited. These rights must be retained by the Government in order to carry out the Department's statutory responsibilities required by the Atomic Energy Act and other statutes for oversight of its contractors, including compliance with the Department's health, safety and reporting the Privacy Act requirements, and protection of the public interest.

970.0407-130 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-3, Access to and Ownership of Records, in management and operating contracts and other contracts that contain:

(a) The Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution clause located at either 952.223-71 or 970.5223-1; or

(b) The clause at 952.223-72, Radiation Protection and Nuclear Criticality.

970.0470 Department of Energy Directives.

970.0470-1 General.

(a) The contractor is required to comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations, unless relief has been granted by the appropriate authority. For informational purposes, the contracting officer may append the contract with a list of applicable laws or regulations (see 970.5204-2, Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives, paragraph (a)).

(b) The Department of Energy Directives System is a system of instructions, including orders, notices, manuals, guides, and standards, for Departmental elements. In certain circumstances, requirements contained in these directives may apply to a contractor through operation of a contract clause. Program and requirements personnel are responsible for identifying requirements in the Directives Program which are applicable to a contract, and for developing a list of applicable requirements and providing it to the contracting officer for inclusion in the contract.

(c) Where directives requirements are established using either the Standards/Requirements Identification Process or the Work Smart Standards Process, the applicable process should also be used to establish the environment, safety, and health portion of the list identified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under a management and operating contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards, and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved Safety Management System implemented under 970.5223-1, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution. When such a process is used, the contracting officer shall ensure that the set of

tailored requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, is incorporated into the list identified in paragraph (b) of this section. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement which varies from an ES&H requirement of an otherwise applicable law or regulation, the contractor must request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief that may be specified in the governing regulation.

970.0470-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-2, Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives, in management and operating contracts. The contracting officer may modify the clause to indicate the location in the contract of List A, List B, or both.

Subpart 970.08—Required sources of supplies and services

970.0801 Excess personal property.

970.0801-2 Policy.

The provisions of FAR subpart 8.1, 41 CFR chapter 102, and 41 CFR part 109-43 apply to DOE's management and operating contracts.

970.0808 Acquisition of printing and related supplies.

970.0808-00 Scope.

This section prescribes the Department's policy concerning duplicating or printing services which may be required in the performance of management and operating contracts.

970.0808-2 Policy.

Management and operating contractors shall provide or secure duplication and printing services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and applicable DOE Directives.

970.0808-3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5208-1, Printing, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.09—Contractor Qualifications

970.0905 Organizational and consultant conflicts of interest.

Management and operating contracts shall contain an organizational conflict of interest clause substantially similar to the clause at 952.209-72, Organizational Conflicts of Interest, and which is appropriate to the statement of work of the individual contract. In addition, the contracting officer shall assure that the clause contains appropriate restraints on intra-corporate relations between the contractor's organization and personnel operating the Department's facility and its parent corporate body and affiliates. Such restraints shall include personnel access to the facility, technical transfer of information from the facility, and the availability from the facility of other advantages flowing from performance of the contract. The contracting officer is responsible for ensuring that M&O contractors adopt policies and procedures in the award of subcontracts that will meet the Department's need to safeguard against a biased work product and an unfair competitive advantage. To this end, the organizational conflicts of interest clause in management and operating contracts shall include Alternate I. Contracting Officers should refer to Subpart 909.5.

970.0970 Performance guarantees.

970.0970-1 Determination of responsibility.

(a) In the award of a management and operating contract, the contracting officer shall determine that the prospective contractor is a responsible contractor and is capable of providing all necessary financial, personnel, and other resources in performance of the contract.

(b) Department of Energy (DOE) contracts with entities that have been created solely for the purpose of performing a specific management and operating contract. Generally, such newly created entities will have very limited financial and other resources. In such instances, when making the determination of responsibility required under this section, the contracting officer may evaluate the financial resources of other entities only to the extent that those entities are legally bound, jointly and severally if more than one, by means of a performance guarantee or other equivalent enforceable commitment to supply the necessary resources to the prospective contractor and to assume all contractual obligations of the prospective contractor. A performance guarantee should be the means used unless an equivalent degree of commitment can be obtained by an alternative means.

(c) The guaranteeing corporate entity(ies) must be found to have sufficient resources in order to satisfy its guarantee.

970.0970-2 Solicitation provision.

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 970.5209-1, Requirement for Guarantee of Performance, in solicitations when the awardee will be required to be organized solely for performance of the requirement.

Subpart 970.11—Describing Agency Needs

970.1100 Policy.

970.1100-1 Performance-based contracting.

(a) Each management and operating (M&O) contract must contain a performance work statement that describes, in general terms, work planned and/or required to be performed and expectations in terms of outcome, results, or final work products, as opposed to methods, processes, or design.

(b) Contract performance requirements and expectations should be consistent with the Department's strategic planning goals and objectives, as made applicable to the site or facility through Departmental programmatic and financial planning processes. Measurable performance criteria, objective measures, and where appropriate, performance incentives, shall be structured to correspond to the performance requirements established in the statement of work and other documents used to establish work requirements.

970.1103-4 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 48 CFR 52.211-5, Material Requirements, in solicitations and contracts.

970.1170 Work authorization.

970.1170-1 Policy.

Each contract for the management and operation of a DOE site or facility, and other contracts designated by the DOE or the National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA) Senior Procurement Executive, must contain a scope of work section that describes, in general terms, work planned and/or required to be performed. Work to be performed under the contract shall be assigned through the use of a work authorization to control individual work activities performed within the scope of work. Work authorizations must be issued prior to the commencement of the work and incurrence of any costs.

970.1170-2 Contract provision.

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 970.5211-1, Work authorization, in each solicitation and contract for the management and operation of a DOE site or facility and in other contracts designated by the DOE or NNSA Senior Procurement Executive.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation

Source: 89 FR 89776, Nov. 13, 2024, unless otherwise noted.

970.1504 Contract pricing.

970.1504-100 Price analysis.

970.1504-101 Fees for management and operating contracts.

This subsection sets forth the Department's policies on fees for management and operating (M&O) contracts.

970.1504-102 Fee policy.

(a) *Basic principles.*

(1) M&O contracts are typically cost-reimbursement type contracts with incentive fees. An M&O contract, however, may be of any contract type or combination of types (for example, firm-fixed-price, cost-plus-award-fee, cost-plus-incentive-fee, multiple-incentive, etc.). Regardless of contract type, an M&O contract may contain work elements using different incentives.

(2) A cost-plus-fixed-fee contract shall only be used if approved in advance by the Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) or designee. The fee for a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract may not exceed the limits at FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).

(3) A base fee amount may only be used if approved in advance by the SPE or designee.

(4) Incentive fees allocated to evaluation periods under cost-reimbursement type contracts should, to the greatest extent appropriate, be tied to a specific portion of the maximum total available fee.

(5) The maximum total available fee amount may not exceed the fee derived from this subsection unless approved in advance by the SPE or designee. A request to allow a higher fee must be in writing and must clearly explain why the situation merits consideration.

(i) Typically, only a situation where either unusually difficult objective performance incentives would be used or where successful performance would provide extraordinary value would merit consideration.

(ii) When a contract requires a contractor to use its own facilities, equipment, or other resources for contract performance (*e.g.,* when there is no letter-of-credit financing), consideration may be given, subject to approval by the SPE or designee, to allowing a maximum total available fee amount above the amount calculated by this subsection.

(6) Each M&O contract must set forth in the contract (or in a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (PEMP) or similar document) the methods that will be used to rate the contractor's performance and to determine the fee the contractor's performance will earn. The DOE Contracting Officer must ensure all important areas of contract performance are specified in the contract or in a PEMP (or similar document), even if such areas are not assigned a specific portion of the maximum total available fee the contractor might earn.

(i) An M&O contract is an “incentive contract” as that term is used in FAR subpart 16.4. FAR subpart 16.4 prohibits the use in a contract of other than cost incentives without also providing a

cost incentive (or constraint).

(ii) Award fee not earned during the award fee cycle shall not be carried over to any future award fee cycle. Consequently—

(A) When the award fee cycle consists of one evaluation period, unearned award fee amounts may not be carried over from one evaluation period to the next.

(B) When the award fee cycle consists of two or more evaluation periods, at the sole discretion of the Contracting Officer, unearned award fee amounts may be carried over from one evaluation period to the next, so long as the periods are within the same award fee cycle.

(b) C*oordination requirements.*

(1) Before issuing a competitive solicitation, the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA) must coordinate the greatest maximum total available fee amount the HCA will accept with the SPE or designee. A competitive solicitation must identify the greatest maximum total available fee amount the Government will accept and may invite offerors to propose a lower fee amount.

(2) Before beginning to negotiate an extension to an existing contract, the HCA must coordinate the greatest maximum total available fee amount the HCA will accept, and the maximum total available fee amount targeted for negotiation with the SPE or designee.

970.1504-103 Fee determination.

(a) *General.* Determining the fee of an M&O contract requires considering the:

(1) Magnitude of the effort;

(2) Type of the effort;

(3) Nature, difficulty, complexity, and importance of the work; and

(4) Specific circumstances of the procurement.

(b) *Maximum total available fee amount for the contract, annual fee bases, and allocation of the maximum total available fee amount.*

(1) Determining the maximum total available fee amount of an M&O contract, which is based upon the fee base (among other things) in each of the one-year periods of the M&O contract, is a separate action from allocating that amount to the evaluation periods of the contract, which is based upon what best motivates the M&O contractor's superior performance. The Government's objective is to allocate incentives in a manner that will result in reasonable contractor risk and provide the contractor with the greatest incentive for efficient and economical performance.

(2) The maximum total available fee amount in an M&O contract is the sum of the maximum total available fee amounts in the contract's one-year periods. (See 970.1504-104 for a complete explanation of the calculation of the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period and an example.)

(3) The maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period is based on the fee base for that one-year period. The fee base is an estimate of the allowable costs (with some exclusions) for that

one-year period.

(4) The fee base is a basic component of the fee schedules, which link the fee base to fee. A fundamental aspect of fee calculations is the amount of the fee base and the amount of fee in the fee schedules are annual amounts. Calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period starts with determining the fee base for the one-year period. Consequently, a contract's maximum total available fee amount is based on the contract's one-year periods and their fee bases.

(5) Usually (but not necessarily) once the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period is calculated, it is allocated (that is, made available to be earned by the M&O contractor) to the same one-year period. Additionally, when a maximum total available fee amount is established for longer than a year, it is subject to adjustment in the event of a significant change (greater than plus or minus ten percent or a lesser percent if appropriate) to the budget or work scope.

(6) In summary, while the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period is based on the fee base for the one-year period, the evaluation period in which the contractor may earn all, or part of that fee need not be the same one-year period or even a single evaluation period. Usually, the length of an evaluation period is one year, mirroring the one-year period used in the calculation of the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period. In fact, the SPE's or designee's approval is required to do otherwise. Nonetheless, the Government's objective is to allocate incentives in a manner that will provide the contractor with the greatest incentive for efficient and economical performance. Consequently, there may be occasions where after calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a year, part or all of it should be allocated to a subsequent one-year evaluation period, an evaluation period of greater than a year, or to several evaluation periods.

(7) Before each year (or other appropriate period), at any time before the year (or period), including as early as the time of contract award, the Contracting Officer and M&O contractor will enter negotiations to establish the requirements for the year (or other appropriate period), including evaluation areas, individual requirements, and the maximum total available fee that the contractor can earn for its performance. If the parties cannot agree, the Contracting Officer will unilaterally establish the requirements and the maximum total available fee. The maximum total available fee allocated to an evaluation period must be apportioned among a base fee amount (which is usually zero) and a performance fee amount. The performance fee amount may consist of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both. Both performance fee components are “incentives” per FAR subpart 16.4 and both are performance based. The performance fee must be tied to objective measures to the maximum extent appropriate. Performance incentive fee is preferable to performance award fee because it uses objective performance requirements rather than subjective performance requirements. Performance fee that is award fee may be used when: objective measures are not feasible (that is, when it is not feasible to devise effective predetermined objective measures applicable to cost, technical performance, or schedule); and the likelihood of meeting acquisition objectives will be enhanced by using incentives that effectively motivate the contactor toward exceptional performance and provide the Government with the flexibility to evaluate both actual performance and the conditions under which it was achieved.

(8) Within the maximum total available fee, Contracting Officer may include a type of incentive fee component, often labeled “performance based incentive (PBI),” that includes a target fee for a target level of performance. Each PBI must be tied to a specific portion of the total available fee pool. PBIs may only be used when—

(i) A target level of performance can be established that the contractor can reasonably be expected

to reach;

(ii) Factors likely to impede the target performance are clearly within the control of the contractor; and

(iii) The contract indicates clearly a level below which performance is not acceptable.

(c) *Determining the maximum total available fee for each one-year period of the contract.*

(1) Determining the maximum total available fee for each one-year period of the contract is a function of the:

(i) Magnitude of the effort (reflected by the total fee base for the year; see 970.1504-105);

(ii) Type of the effort (reflected by the allocation of the total fee base to the three fee schedules—production, research and development, and environmental restoration; see 970.1504-106);

(iii) Nature, difficulty, complexity, and importance of the work (reflected by the choice of classification factors; see 970.1504-107); and

(iv) Specific circumstances of the procurement (reflected by the appropriate percentages derived from considering significant factors; see 970.1504-108).

(2) Calculating the maximum total available fee for a one-year period entails determining the total fee base for the year, allocating it to the fee schedules based on the type of effort, using the fee schedules to determine a fee subtotal for each type of effort, multiplying those fee subtotals by classification factors, multiplying the resulting products by appropriate percentages, and summing those products. (See 970.1504-104 for a complete explanation and an example.)

(d) *Conditional payment of fee, profit, and other incentives.*

(1) In addition to other performance requirements specified in their contracts, M&O contractors are subject to performance requirements relating to: environment, safety, and health (ES&H), including worker safety and health (WS&H) and safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. Performance requirements relating to ES&H will be set forth in the contract's ES&H terms and conditions, including a DOE-approved Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS), or similar document. Performance requirements relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information will be set forth in the clauses of the contract at 952.204-2, “Security Requirements,” and 970.5204-2, “Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives,” as well as in other terms and conditions that prescribe requirements for the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. (If the contract does not include the clause at 952.204-2, “Security Requirements,” the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information requirements of the clause at 970.5215-3, “Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives—Facility Management Contracts,” do not apply.)

(2) If the contractor does not meet the performance requirements of the contract relating to ES&H or to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information, otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives may be unilaterally reduced by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 970.5215-3, “Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives—Facility Management Contracts.”

(3) The clause at 970.5215-3, entitled “Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other

Incentives—Facility Management Contracts," provides for reductions of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives under the contract depending upon the severity of the contractor's performance failure relating to ES&H requirements, and relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. When reviewing performance failures that would otherwise warrant a reduction of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives, the Contracting Officer must consider mitigating factors that may warrant a reduction below the applicable range specified in the clause. Some of the mitigating factors that must be considered are included in the clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer must obtain the concurrence of the cognizant Program Secretarial Officer—

(i) Prior to effecting any reduction; and

(ii) Prior to determining that a reduction is not warranted for a particular performance failure or a group of performance failures.

(5) The Contracting Officer must coordinate with the Office of Enforcement within the Office of Enterprise Assessments (or with any designated successor office) before pursuing a contract fee reduction in the event of a violation by the contractor or any contractor employee of any DOE regulation relating to worker safety and health concerns. See 970.2303-2.

(e) *Types of contracts and fee arrangements.*

(1) Contracts that are a combination of types or include work elements with fee arrangements that are a combination of contract types must—

(i) Conform to the requirements of parts 915 and 916 and FAR parts 15 and 16; and

(ii) Where appropriate to the type, be supported by:

(A) Negotiated costs subject to the requirements of the 41 U.S.C. chapter 35;

(B) A pre-negotiation memorandum; and

(C) A plan describing how each contract type or fee arrangement will be administered.

(2) [Reserved]

(f) *Establishing contract type.* Operations and field offices shall take the lead in establishing the most appropriate contract type for their requirements. Before establishing contract types and fee arrangements, operations and field offices must ensure the necessary resources exist within the contractor's and the Government's organizations to administer them.

970.1504-104 Calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period.

(a) The maximum total available fee amount for a contract is the sum of the maximum total available fee amounts of the contract's one-year periods. The maximum total available fee amount in a one-year period is based on the fee base of the one-year period. Calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period requires considering the: magnitude of the effort (reflected by the total fee base for the year); type of effort (reflected by the allocation of the total fee base to the three

fee schedules); nature, difficulty, complexity, and importance of the work (reflected by the choice of classification factors); and specific circumstances of the procurement (reflected by the appropriate percentages derived from considering significant factors).

(b) To calculate the maximum total available fee amount for a year, the Contracting Officer takes the following steps:

(1) *Step 1.* Determines the total fee base for the year (see 970.1504-105);

(2) *Step 2.* Allocates the total fee base for the year as appropriate to the three types of efforts reflected by the three fee schedules (if there is only one type of effort, all of the total fee base is allocated to the fee schedule appropriate for the effort);

(3) *Step 3.* Using the portion of the total fee base allocated to the schedule in paragraph (b)(2) of this section (step 2), determines a fee subtotal for each type of effort (see 970.1504-106);

(4) *Step 4.* Multiplies each of the fee subtotals in paragraph (b)(3) of this section (step 3) by the appropriate classification factor (see 970.1504-107);

(5) *Step 5.* Multiplies each of the products produced in paragraph (b)(4) of this section (step 4) by the appropriate percentage, which is determined by considering the significant factors (see 970.1504-108); and

(6) *Step 6.* Adds the products of paragraph (b)(5) of this section (step 5).

(c) An example of calculating the maximum total available fee for a one-year period follows in paragraphs (c)

(1) through (6) of this section. The assumptions are: total fee base is 50,000,000 (comprising 10,000,000 of Production efforts, 15,000,000 of Research and Development (R&D) efforts, and 25,000,000 of Environmental Management (EM) efforts), classification factors are 3.0, 1.5, and 2.0, and appropriate percentages are 90%, 85%, and 75%.

(1) *Step 1.* Determination of the total fee base: 50,000,000.

(2) *Step 2.* Allocation of the total fee base in paragraph (c)(1) of this section (step 1) to the three fee schedules (based on the types of effort in the total fee base):

(i) 10,000,000 to Production;

(ii) 15,000,000 to R&D; and

(iii) 25,000,000 to EM.

(3) *Step 3.* Determination of the fee subtotal for each type of effort using the applicable fee schedules:

(i) 578,726 for Production;

(ii) 957,250 for R&D; and

(iii) 1,236,340 for EM.

(4) *Step 4.* Multiplication of the fee subtotal in paragraph (c)(3) of this section (step 3) for each type

of effort by the appropriate classification factor:

(i) 578,726 × 3.0 = 1,736,178 for Production;

(ii) 957,250 × 1.5 = 1,435,875 for R&D; and

(iii) 1,236,340 × 2.0 = 2,472,680 for EM.

(5) *Step 5.* Multiplication of each of the products of paragraph (c)(4) of this section (step 4) by the appropriate percentage for the type of work (determined by considering the significant factors (see 970.1504-108)):

(i) 1,736,178 × .9 = 1,562,560 for Production;

(ii) 1,435,875 × .85 = 1,220,494 for R&D; and

(iii) 2,472,680 × .75 = 1,854,510 for EM.

(6) *Step 6.* Addition of the products of paragraph (c)(5) of this section (step 5):

(i) 1,562,560.

(ii) 1,220,494.

(iii) 1,854,510.

(iv) 4,637,564.

(d) In summary, the maximum total available fee amount for a contract is the sum of the maximum total available fee amounts of the contract's one-year periods. Calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period entails determining the total fee base, allocating it to the fee schedules, using the fee schedules to determine fee subtotals, multiplying the fee subtotals by classification factors, multiplying the resulting products by appropriate percentages, and summing those products. (Allocating the amount of maximum total available fee for a one-year period to an evaluation period or periods is a separate action.)

970.1504-105 Fee base.

(a) The total fee base for a one-year period (see step 1 located at 970.1504-104(b)(1)) is an estimate of the allowable costs for the one-year period, with some exclusions. (Estimates for Strategic Partnership Projects may be included in the total fee base, where appropriate.) The total fee base excludes estimates of allowable costs for: source and special nuclear materials; land, buildings, and facilities (whether they are to be leased, purchased or constructed); depreciation of Government facilities; and efforts for which a separate fee is to be negotiated.

(b) In addition to the exclusions in paragraph (a) of the section, the total fee base excludes:

(1) Any part of the estimated allowable cost of capital equipment that the contractor procures by subcontract and other similar costs that are of such magnitude or nature as to distort the technical and management effort required of the contractor;

(2) At least 20% of the estimated allowable cost of subcontracts and other major contractor

procurements, with the excluded amount increasing as the contractor's estimated required management effort decreases;

(3) Estimates of allowable home office or corporate general and administrative expenses that will be reimbursed;

(4) Any cost of work funded with uncosted balances previously included in a fee base of this or any other contract performed by the contractor;

(5) Cost of rework attributable to the contractor; and

(6) State taxes.

(c) The total fee base does not reflect any fee or compensation for unusual architect-engineer or construction services provided by the M&O contractor. Architect-engineer and construction services are normally covered by special agreements based on the policies applying to architect-engineer or construction contracts. The fees for such services shall be calculated per 915.404-4800 and added to the fees calculated using the production, R&D, and EM schedules. The total fee base also does not reflect any fee or compensation for special equipment purchases. The fees for special equipment purchases shall be calculated per 915.404-4800 and added to the fees calculated using the production, R&D, and EM schedules.

(d) No fee schedule may be used more than once in calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period.

970.1504-106 Fee schedules.

(a) In calculating the amount of maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period (see 970.1504-104), once the total fee base for the year is determined it is allocated to one or more of the three fee schedules based upon the type of effort. The three types of efforts are: Production; R&D; and EM. Each fee schedule provides a fee subtotal (see steps 2 and 3 in 970.1504-104(b)(2) and (3)).

(b) The three schedules are:

Table 1 to Paragraph (b)

Fee base (dollars)	Fee dollars	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
PRODUCTION EFFORTS SCHEDULE			
Up to $1 Million			7.66
1,000,000	$76,580	7.66	6.78
3,000,000	212,236	7.07	6.07
5,000,000	333,670	6.67	4.90

Fee base (dollars)	Fee dollars	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
10,000,000	578,726	5.79	4.24
15,000,000	790,962	5.27	3.71
25,000,000	1,161,828	4.65	3.35
40,000,000	1,663,974	4.16	2.92
60,000,000	2,247,076	3.75	2.57
80,000,000	2,761,256	3.45	2.34
100,000,000	3,229,488	3.23	1.45
150,000,000	3,952,622	2.64	1.12
200,000,000	4,510,562	2.26	0.61
300,000,000	5,117,732	1.71	0.53
400,000,000	5,647,228	1.41	0.45
500,000,000	6,097,956	1.22	
Over $500,000,000	6,097,956		0.45

Table 2 to Paragraph (b)

Fee base (dollars)	Fee dollars	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS SCHEDULE			
Up to $1 Million			8.42
1,000,000	$84,238	8.42	7.00

Fee base (dollars)	Fee dollars	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
3,000,000	224,270	7.48	6.84
5,000,000	361,020	7.22	6.21
10,000,000	671,716	6.72	5.71
15,000,000	957,250	6.38	4.85
25,000,000	1,441,892	5.77	4.22
40,000,000	2,075,318	5.19	3.69
60,000,000	2,813,768	4.69	3.27
80,000,000	3,467,980	4.33	2.69
100,000,000	4,006,228	4.01	1.69
150,000,000	4,850,796	3.23	1.14
200,000,000	5,420,770	2.71	0.66
300,000,000	6,083,734	2.03	0.58
400,000,000	6,667,930	1.67	0.50
500,000,000	7,172,264	1.43	
Over $500,000,000	7,172,264		0.50

Table 3 to Paragraph (b)

Fee base (dollars)	Fee dollars	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT EFFORTS SCHEDULE			

Fee base (dollars)	Fee dollars	Fee (percent)	Incr. (percent)
Up to $1 Million			7.33
1,000,000	$73,298	7.33	6.49
3,000,000	203,120	6.77	5.95
5,000,000	322,118	6.44	5.40
10,000,000	592,348	5.92	4.83
15,000,000	833,654	5.56	4.03
25,000,000	1,236,340	4.95	3.44
40,000,000	1,752,960	4.38	3.29
60,000,000	2,411,890	4.02	3.10
80,000,000	3,032,844	3.79	2.49
100,000,000	3,530,679	3.53	1.90
150,000,000	4,479,366	2.99	1.48
200,000,000	5,2197924	2.61	1.12
300,000,000	6,337,250	2.11	0.88
400,000,000	7,219,046	1.80	0.75
500,000,000	7,972,396	1.59	0.58
750,000,000	9,423,463	1.26	0.55
1,000,000,000	10,786,788	1.08	
Over $1 Billion	10,786,788		0.55

970.1504-107 Classification factors.

(a) There are five classification factors. They are tied to facility/task categories. Step 4 in calculating the maximum total available fee amount for the one-year period (see 970.1504-104(b)(4)) is to multiply the fee subtotal in step 3 for each type of effort by the appropriate classification factor. The classification factors and their corresponding facility/task categories are:

Table 1 to Paragraph (a)

Facility/task category	Classification factor
A	3.0
B	2.5
C	2.0
D	1.5
E	1.0

(b) The Contracting Officer shall select the Facility/Task Category after considering the following:

(1) *Facility/Task Category A.* The main focus of effort performed is related to—

(i) The manufacture, assembly, retrieval, disassembly, or disposal of nuclear weapons with explosive potential;

(ii) The physical cleanup, processing, handling, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals with consideration given to the degree the nature of the work advances state-of-the-art technologies in cleanup, processing or storage operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is significantly demanding when compared to similar industrial/DOE settings (*i.e.,* nuclear energy processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(iii) Construction of facilities such as nuclear reactors, atomic particle accelerators, or complex laboratories or industrial units especially designed for handling radioactive materials;

(iv) R&D directly supporting paragraph (b)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection and not conducted in a DOE laboratory; or

(v) As designated by the SPE, or designee. (Classification factor 3.0)

(2) *Facility/Task Category B.* The main focus of effort performed is related to—

(i) The safeguarding and maintenance of nuclear weapons or nuclear material;

(ii) The manufacture or assembly of nuclear components;

(iii) The physical cleanup, processing, handling, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals or other substances that pose a significant threat to the environment or the health and safety of workers or the public, if the nature of the work uses state-of-the-art technologies or applications in such operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is more demanding than that found in similar industrial/DOE settings (*i.e.*, nuclear energy, chemical or petroleum processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(iv) The detailed planning necessary for the assembly/disassembly of nuclear weapons/components;

(v) Construction of facilities involving operations requiring a high degree of design layout or process control;

(vi) R&D directly supporting paragraph (b)(2)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) of this subsection and not conducted in a DOE laboratory; or

(vii) As designated by the SPE or designee. (Classification factor 2.5)

(3) *Facility/Task Category C.* The main focus of effort performed is related to—

(i) The physical cleanup, processing, or storage of nuclear radioactive or toxic chemicals if the nature of the work uses routine technologies in cleanup, processing or storage operations and/or the inherent difficulty or risk of the work is similar to that found in similar industrial/DOE settings (*i.e.*, nuclear energy, chemical processing, industrial environmental cleanup);

(ii) Plant and facility maintenance;

(iii) Plant and facility security (other than the safeguarding of nuclear weapons and material);

(iv) Construction of facilities involving operations requiring normal processes and operations; general or administrative service buildings; or routine infrastructure requirements;

(v) R&D directly supporting paragraph (b)(3)(i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) of this subsection and not conducted in a DOE laboratory; or

(vi) As designated by the SPE or designee. (Classification factor 2.0)

(4) *Facility/Task Category D.* The main focus of the effort performed is R&D conducted at a DOE laboratory. (Classification factor 1.5)

(5) *Facility/Task Category E.* Efforts performed using a fixed fee. (Classification factor 1.0)

(c) Where the SPE or designee has approved a base fee, the Classification Factors shall be reduced, as approved by the SPE or designee.

(d) Any risks that are indemnified by the Government (for example, risks under the Price-Anderson Act) will not be considered as risks to the contractor.

970.1504-108 Determining the appropriate percentage by considering the significant factors.

(a) In calculating the maximum total available fee for a one-year period (see 970.1504-104), step 5 (970.1504-104(b)(5)) is to consider the specific circumstances of the procurement using the

following significant factors for each type of effort, determine the appropriate percentage for the type of work, and apply it to the subtotals of fee from step 4 (970.1504-104(b)(4)). An appropriate percentage of 100% would be applied to work of maximum difficulty and/or complexity; lesser percentages would be applied to work less difficult or complex. The significant factors are:

(1) The relative difficulty of work, including specific performance objectives, environment, safety and health concerns, and the technical and administrative knowledge, and skill necessary for work accomplishment and experience;

(2) Management risk relating to performance, including—

(i) Composite risk and complexity of principal work tasks required to do the job; and

(ii) Advance planning, forecasting and other such requirements;

(3) Size and operation (number of locations, plants, differing operations, etc.);

(4) The nature and relative complexity of subcontracted efforts, subcontractor management, and complexity of integration with other contractors;

(5) Other special considerations, including support of Government programs such as those relating to small and minority business subcontracting, energy conservation, etc.; and

(6) The presence or absence of financial risk, including the type and terms of the contract.

(b) [Reserved]

970.1504-109 Adding the fee subtotals for a one-year period.

In calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period (see 970.1504-104), step 6 (970.1504-104(b)(6)) is to add the products of step 5 (970.1504-104(b)(5).

970.1504-110 Allocating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period to one or more of the contract's evaluation periods.

Usually, the length of an evaluation period is one year, mirroring the one-year period used in calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period. The SPE's or designee's approval is required to do otherwise. Nonetheless, the Government's objective is to allocate incentives in a manner that will result in reasonable contractor risk and provide the contractor with the greatest incentive for efficient and economical performance. Consequently, there may be occasions where after calculating the maximum total available fee amount for a one-year period, part or all of it should be allocated to a subsequent one-year evaluation period, an evaluation period of greater than a year, or to several evaluation periods.

970.1504-111 The maximum total available fee amount for a contract.

The maximum total available fee amount for a contract is the sum of the maximum total available fee amounts of the contract's one-year periods.

970.1504-200 Documentation.

970.1504-201 Cost or pricing data.

(a) The certification requirements of FAR 15.406-2 are not applied to DOE cost- reimbursement M&O contracts.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall ensure that M&O contractors and their subcontractors obtain certified cost or pricing data prior to the award of a negotiated subcontract or modification of a subcontract in accordance with FAR 15.406-2, if required by FAR 15.403-4, and incorporate appropriate contract provisions similar to those set forth at FAR 52.215-10 and 52.215-11 that provide for the reduction of a negotiated subcontract price by any significant amount that the subcontract price was increased because of the submission of defective cost or pricing data by a subcontractor at any tier.

(c) The clauses at FAR 52.215-12 and 52.215-13 shall be included in M&O contracts.

970.1504-300 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 970.5215-1, Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount, in M&O contracts.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 970.5215-3, Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives—Facility Management Contracts, in M&O contracts. (Note: The clause states if the contract does not include the Security Requirements clause (952.204-2), the requirements of the clause related to security or safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information do not apply.)

(c) The Contracting Officer shall insert the provision at 970.5215-5, Limitation on Fee, in solicitations for M&O contracts.

970.1504-400 Special cost or pricing areas.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods

970.1706 Management and operating contracts.

970.1706-1 Award, renewal, and extension.

(a) *Contract term.* Effective performance under an M&O contract is facilitated by the use of a relatively long contract term. Only the Secretary can authorize the use of an M&O contract and only the Secretary can renew the original authorization of an M&O contract.

(1) An M&O contract shall—after the Secretary has authorized its original use (either by a competitive award or by a sole source award), its maximum term, and any other limits on its terms

(options or other terms)—provide for a base term not to exceed the lesser of five years or the maximum term the Secretary authorized.

(2) The contract may include option terms provided no option term exceeds the lesser of five years or the maximum term the Secretary authorized (for options or the contract) and the sum of base term and the option terms does not exceed the lesser of 10 years or the maximum term the Secretary authorized for the contract. In addition to the base term and the option terms just described, an M&O contract for a national laboratory that is competitively awarded may provide for award term incentives provided none exceed the maximum term the Secretary authorized for each. The sum of base term, option terms, and award terms shall not exceed the lesser of 20 years or the maximum term the Secretary authorized for the contract.

(3) After the Secretary's original authorization of the use of the M&O contract has expired, any continuation of work under an M&O contract must be preceded by the Secretary's renewal of his/her authorization for use of an M&O contract. Whether work is to be continued by a competitive award to a new contractor or to the incumbent, by a sole source award to a new contractor, or by a sole source extension of the contract to the incumbent, the Secretary's renewal of his/her authorization for use of an M&O contract to perform the work is required before work may continue.

(4) In addition to requiring the Secretary's renewal of his/her authorization for use of an M&O contract, a sole source extension of an M&O contract to the incumbent must be justified under one of the statutory authorities listed in FAR 6.302 and authorized by the Secretary.

(5) The specific duration of the base term, option terms, and award terms of an M&O contract must be established concurrent with the Secretary's authorization (or renewal of his/her authorization) to use an M&O contract (for original use, sole source award to a new contractor, competitive award to a new contractor or to the incumbent, or sole source extension of the contract to the incumbent).

(b) *Exercise of option*. The contracting officer's decision to exercise an option (if the Secretary's authorization to use an M&O contract covers the option period) must be approved by the Senior Procurement Executive and the cognizant Assistant Secretary(s). In deciding to exercise the option, the contracting officer shall:

(1) Consider the extent to which performance-based management contract provisions are present or can be negotiated into the contract.

(2) Make the determinations required by FAR 17.605 in the manner described therein. As part of the review required by FAR 17.605(b), the Contracting Officer shall assess whether competing the contract will produce a more advantageous offer than exercising the option. The incumbent contractor's past performance under the contract, the extent to which performance-based management contract provisions are present, or can be negotiated into the contract, and the impact of a change in a contractor on the Department's discharge of its programs are considerations that shall be addressed in the Contracting Officer's decision that the exercise of the option is in the Government's best interest. The Contracting Officer's decision shall be approved by the Senior Procurement Executive and the cognizant Assistant Secretary(s). The determinations described in FAR 17.207(d) and (e)(2) are not required, and because of the way in which the evaluation of cost to the Government is performed in the award of an M&O contract that includes options, the Contracting Officer need only determine the option was evaluated as part of the initial competition and contains a maximum fee. The Contracting Officer need not, for example: issue a new solicitation; informally analyze prices; or determine the option is the more advantageous offer.

(c) *Conditional Authorization of Non-competitive Extension Made Pursuant to Authority Under CICA.*

Authorization to extend a management and operating contract by the Head of the Agency shall be considered conditional upon the successful negotiation of the contract to be extended in accordance with the Department's negotiation objectives. The Head of the Contracting Activity shall advise the Senior Procurement Executive no later than 6 months after receipt of the conditional authorization as to whether the Department's objectives will be met and, if not, the contracting activity's plans for competing the requirement.

970.1706-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 52.217-9, Option to Extend the Term of the Contract, in all management and operating contracts when the inclusion of an option is appropriate.

970.1707 Strategic Partnership Projects.

970.1707-1 Scope.

Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2053 and 7259a, DOE is authorized to make its facilities available to other Federal and non-Federal entities (sponsors) for the conduct of certain research and development and training activities. Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1535 and 42 U.S.C. 7259a, or other applicable authority, other Federal entities may request DOE to conduct work. DOE has implemented these and other statutory authorities and requirements in its Strategic Partnership Projects Program.

970.1707-2 Purpose.

The purpose of DOE's Strategic Partnership Projects Program is to—

(a) Provide access for non-DOE entities to highly specialized or unique DOE facilities, services, or technical expertise, when private facilities are inadequate;

(b) Increase research and development interactions among DOE's management and operating contractors and industry in order to transfer DOE technologies to industry for further development or commercialization;

(c) Maintain facility core competencies;

(d) Enhance the science and technology capabilities at DOE facilities; and

(e) Provide assistance to other Federal agencies and non-Federal entities in accomplishing goals that may otherwise be unattainable and to avoid the possible duplication of effort at Federal facilities.

970.1707-3 Terms governing Strategic Partnership Projects.

(a) DOE's internal review and approval procedural requirements for strategic partnership projects agreements are set forth in the current version of DOE Order 481.1, and such other guidance as may be issued by DOE.

(b) A contractor may perform work for other Federal or non-Federal sponsors only if—

(1) The contractor is authorized by contract clause to perform such work;

(2) The work is not directly funded by DOE appropriations and is fully reimbursed by the sponsor; and

(3) The work is performed in accordance with DOE policies, procedures and directives applicable to the contract.

(c) Contracting officers must ensure that the requesting Federal entity certifies that—

(1) The interagency agreement with DOE complies with the Economy Act of 1932 (31 U.S.C. 1535) or other applicable statutory authorities and FAR 6.002, which prohibits the use of an Interagency Agreement for the purpose of avoiding the competition requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR chapter 1); and

(2) The work to be performed will not place the DOE contractor in direct competition with the domestic private sector.

970.1707-4 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 970.5217-1, Strategic Partnership Projects Program (Non-DOE Funded Work), in any contract that may involve work under the Strategic Partnership Projects Program.

970.1708 Agreements for commercializing technology (ACT).

970.1708-1 Scope.

The scope of this subpart is to provide authorization for the M&O contractor to conduct third party-sponsored research at the M&O contractor's risk.

970.1708-2 General.

M&O contractors may elect to enter into agreements directly with non-Federal sponsors to conduct research at the facility the M&O contractor is responsible for managing and operating so long as the work does not present, or minimizes, any apparent COI, as well as avoiding or neutralizing any actual COI as a result of the agreement. This research is conducted at the M&O contractor's risk and the M&O contractor may obtain compensation beyond full-cost recovery for accepting the risk of performance.

970.1708-3 Contract clause.

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 970.5217-2, Agreements for Commercializing Technology (ACT), in any contract that may involve ACT pursuant to 970.1708.

Subpart 970.19—Small Business Programs

970.1907 The Small Business Subcontracting Program.

970.1907-4 Subcontracting plan requirements.

Pursuant to the clause at 48 CFR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, which is required for all management and operating contracts, each management and operating contract shall include a subcontracting plan which is effective for the term of the contract. Goals for the contract shall be negotiated annually when revised funding levels are determined. The plan should include provisions for revising the goals or any other sections of the plan. Such revisions shall be in writing, approved by the contracting officer, and shall be specifically made a material part of the contract.

970.1907-8 Contract clauses.

(a) In accordance with FAR 19.708(b)(1), the Contracting Officer shall insert the clause FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in all M&O solicitations and contracts.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall supplement the clause at FAR 52.219-9 with the clause at 970.5219, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in M&O solicitations and contracts, except for those for the Ames Laboratory and Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory. The Contracting Officer may tailor the clause as needed.

Subpart 970.22—Application of Labor Policies

970.2200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes Department of Energy (DOE) labor policies pertaining to the award and administration of management and operating contracts.

970.2201 Basic labor policies.

970.2201-100 Labor relations.

970.2201-110 General.

Contracting officers shall, in appropriate circumstances, follow the requirements in FAR subpart 22.1, as supplemented in this section, in the award and administration of:

(a) Management and operating (M&O) contracts;

(b) Contracts the Senior Procurement Executive designates; and

(c) Non-M&O contracts where the current contract's work was previously performed under an M&O contract and the current Contractor was required to, and did, employ the former Contractor's legacy workforce. These non-M&O contracts may include, but are not limited to, contracts whose work is for:

(1) Environmental remediation;

(2) Decontamination and decommissioning;

(3) Environmental restoration;

(4) Infrastructure services for the site;

(5) Site closure at a current or former M&O contract site or facility; or

(6) Protective forces that provide physical security of sites at a current of former M&O contract site or facility.

970.2201-120 Policies.

(a) The extent of Government ownership of the nation's energy plant and materials, and the overriding concerns of national defense and security, impose special conditions on personnel and labor relations in the energy program. Such special conditions include the need for continuity of vital operations at DOE installations; retention by DOE of absolute authority on all questions of security in accordance with 10 CFR 706.40; and DOE review of labor expenses under management and operating (M&O) contracts (and certain other contracts) to assure judicious expenditure of public funds. It is the intent of DOE that personnel and labor policies throughout the energy program reflect the best experience of American industry in aiming to achieve the type of stable labor-management relations that are essential to the proper development of the energy program. The following enunciates the principles upon which the DOE policy is based:

(1) *Employment standards.*

(i) M&O contractors (and certain other non-M&O contractors and subcontractors as described in 970.2201-110) are expected to bring experienced, proven personnel from their private operations to staff key positions on the contract and to recruit other well-qualified personnel as needed. Such personnel should be employed and treated during employment without discrimination by reason of race, color, religion, sex, age, disability, or national origin. Contractors are required to take affirmative action to achieve these objectives as required by, among other things, the clause at FAR 52.222-26.

(ii) When the clause at 952.204-2, Security Requirements, is applicable (see 904.404), the Contracting Officer will obtain adequate assurance that the Contractor performed the required review of an uncleared applicant's or of an uncleared employee's background in its determination to select an individual for a position requiring a DOE access authorization.

(2) *Security.* In accordance with 10 CFR 706.40, on all matters of security at its facilities, DOE retains absolute authority. Neither the regulations or policies pertaining to security, nor their administration, are matters for collective bargaining between the contractor's management and labor. Insofar as DOE security regulations affect the collective bargaining process, the security policies and regulations will be made known to both parties. To the fullest extent feasible, DOE will

consult with representatives of the contractor's management and labor when formulating security regulations and policies that may affect the collective bargaining process.

(3) *Wages, salaries, and employee benefits.* The aspects of wages, hours, and working conditions which are the substance of collective bargaining in normal organized industries will be left to the orderly processes of negotiation and agreement between contractor management and employee representatives with maximum possible freedom from Government interference and consistent with paragraph (a)(5) of this section and 970.2201-140.

(4) *Employee relations.* The handling of employee relations on contract work, including such matters as the conduct and discipline of the work force and the handling of employee grievances, is part of the normal management responsibility of the contractor.

(5) *Collective bargaining.*

(i) DOE review of collective bargaining practices will be premised on the view that management's trusteeship for the operation of the Government facilities includes the duty to adopt practices (which experience has shown) that are fundamental to the equitable resolution of disputes and promote orderly collective bargaining relationships. Practices inconsistent with this view may be objected to if not found to be otherwise clearly warranted.

(ii) Consistent with the policy of assuring continuity of operation of vital facilities, all collective bargaining agreements at DOE-owned facilities should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For purposes of this paragraph (a)(5)(ii), each collective bargaining agreement entered into during the period of performance of this contract should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operation for the term of the collective bargaining agreement.

(iii) DOE expects its management and operating contractors and the unions representing the contractor's employees to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

(6) *Personnel training.* DOE encourages and supports personnel training programs aimed at improving work efficiency or developing needed skills which are not otherwise obtainable.

(7) *Working conditions.* Accident, fire, health, and occupational hazards associated with DOE activities should be held to a practical minimum level and controlled in the interest of maintenance of health and prevention of accidents. Subject to DOE control, to the extent set forth in the terms and conditions of the contract, contractors are required to:

(i) Maintain comprehensive continuous preventive and protective programs appropriate to the particular activities throughout all operations.

(ii) Provide appropriate financial protection in case of occupational disability to employees.

(b) Title to payroll and associated records under certain contracts (see 970.0407-120) for the management and operation of DOE facilities, and for necessary miscellaneous construction incidental to the function of these facilities, shall vest in the Government. Such records are to be disposed of in accordance with the clause at 970.5232-3, Accounts, Records, and Inspection, and other DOE directions. For such contracts, the Solicitor of Labor has granted a tolerance from the Department of Labor regulations to omit from the prescribed labor clauses the requirement for the retention of payrolls and associated records for a period of three years after completion of the

contract. Under this tolerance, the records retention requirements for all labor clauses in the contract and the Fair Labor Standards Act are satisfied by disposal of such records in accordance with applicable DOE directives.

970.2201-130 Contract clause.

In addition to the clause at FAR 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5222-1, Collective Bargaining Agreements—Management and Operating Contracts, in all M&O contracts and certain other non-M&O contracts as described in 970.2201-110. The substance of the clause at 970.5222-1, Collective Bargaining Agreements, shall be included in any subcontract for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operations of the facility.

970.2201-140 Wages, salaries, and employee benefits.

(a) It is DOE policy that contractors facilitate the retention of certain critically skilled employees for: the management and operation of laboratories and other national defense and security site facilities; contracts designated by the Senior Procurement Executive; and certain other non-M&O contracts as described in 970.2201-100. Critically skilled employees are those employees whose specific recognized technical skills, knowledge, and experience in a specific field are critical to the operations or strategy of a contractor, and whose loss from the DOE contractor's workforce system would cause a significant negative impact on achieving and supporting national research, environmental, defense, and security objectives.

(b) Wages, salaries, and employee benefits shall be administered in a manner designated to adapt the normal practices and conditions of industry or institutions of higher education to the contract work, and to provide for appropriate review by DOE.

(c) The contractor's compensation systems and supporting policies should support the effective recruitment and retention of a highly skilled, motivated, and experienced workforce at a reasonable cost. For a cost to be allowable it must comply with each of the five requirements for allowability stated in FAR 31.201-2. Some of the specific details of the allowable costs for compensation for personal services are discussed at FAR 31.205-6, as supplemented by, 970.3102-506, and other pertinent parts of the DEAR and DOE directives and policies.

970.2201-200 Overtime management.

970.2201-210 Policy.

Contracting officers shall ensure that management and operating contractors manage overtime cost effectively and use overtime only when necessary to ensure performance of work under the contract.

970.2201-220 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5222-2, Overtime Management, in management and operating contracts.

970.2204 Labor standards for contracts involving construction.

The policy in 922.406-1 applies to M&O contracts.

970.2208 Equal employment opportunity.

The equal employment opportunity provisions of 48 CFR subpart 22.8 and subpart 922.8 of this chapter, including Executive Order 11246 and 41 CFR part 60, are applicable to DOE management and operating contracts.

970.2210 Service contract labor standards.

The Service Contract Labor Standards, historically referred to as the Service Contract Act of 1965, is not applicable to contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities, but it is applicable to subcontracts under such contracts (see 970.5244-1(x)).

970.2270 Unemployment compensation.

(a) Each state has its own unemployment compensation system to provide payments to workers who become unemployed involuntarily and through no fault of their own. These claims are payable by employers through the state unemployment insurance tax. Some entities such as nonprofits may be permitted to either pay in or opt out. These claims are payable either through the state unemployment insurance tax (pay in) or by reimbursing the state for actual claims paid out to former employees (opt out).

(b) The predictability of paying claims through the state unemployment insurance tax is preferred and highly encouraged. However, an M&O contractor may choose to opt out. A contractor before deciding to opt out, generally performs an analysis of its workforce including size and stability of the workforce, historical turnover rate and historical payout data. This information may also be provided to state regulators who are interested in ensuring that employers who opt out establish an adequate reserve fund to reimburse the state for the claims that are processed for the company's former employees.

(c) When an M&O contractor opts out of paying for claims through the state's unemployment insurance tax, as permitted and in accordance with state laws, regulations and guidelines, the reimbursement by DOE, in any given year, should generally be limited to the actual incurred cost, but no more than what would have been incurred had the contractor chosen to pay in.

970.2270-2 Contract clause.

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 970.5222-4, Unemployment Compensation, in all solicitations for an M&O contract and in all M&O contracts awarded to a nonprofit entity. When this

is included in a contract or solicitation, the Contracting Officer shall fill in the appropriate number of calendar days.

Subpart 970.25—Foreign Acquisition

Source: 80 FR 64368, Oct. 23, 2015, unless otherwise noted.

970.2570 Buy American Act.

970.2570-1 Contract clause.

Contracting officers shall insert the clauses at 48 CFR 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Supplies, and 48 CFR 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Construction Materials, in management and operating contracts. The clause at 48 CFR 52.225-1 shall be modified in paragraph (d) of this section by substituting the word “use” for the word “deliver.”

970.2571 Export control.

970.2571-1 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements DOE requirements for DOE management and operating contractors concerning compliance with U.S. export control laws and regulations.

970.2571-2 Policy.

(a) DOE and its contractors must comply with all applicable export control laws and regulations.

(b) Export control laws and regulations include, but are not limited to, the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended; the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*); the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. app. 2401 *et seq.*), as continued under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (Title II of Pub. L. 95-223, 91 Stat. 1626, October 28, 1977; 50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*); Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 5(b), as amended by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961); Assistance to Foreign Atomic Energy Activities (Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 810); Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774); International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR parts 120 through 130); Export and Import of Nuclear Equipment and Material (10 CFR part 110); and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the Department of the Treasury (31 CFR parts 500 through 598).

(c) Contractors seeking guidance on how to comply with export control requirements should review the illustrative list of laws and regulations applicable to the export of unclassified information, materials, technology, equipment or software set forth in clause 970.5225-1. Contractors also may contact the agencies responsible for administration of export laws and regulations applicable to a particular export (*e.g.,* Departments of State, Commerce, Treasury and Energy, or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission).

(d) The contracting officer will not answer any questions a contractor may ask regarding how to comply with export regulations. If asked, the contracting officer should direct the contractor to export regulations and agencies cited in the Export Clause at 970.5225-1.

(e) It is the contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable U.S. export control laws and regulations. This responsibility exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, this subpart.

970.2571-3 Contract clause.

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 970.5225-1, Compliance with Export Control Laws and Regulations (Export Clause), in all solicitations and contracts.

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs

970.2605 Workplace substance abuse programs—management and operating contracts.

970.2605-1 General.

(a) The Department of Energy (DOE), as part of its overall responsibilities to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security, has established policies, criteria, and procedures for management and operating contractors to develop and implement programs that help maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs.

(b) Regulations concerning DOE's management and operating contractor workplace substance abuse programs are promulgated at 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

970.2605-2 Applicability.

(a) All management and operating contracts awarded under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are required to implement the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in this subpart, management and operating contracts subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 and this subpart shall not be subject to 48 CFR subpart 26.5, Drug Free Workplace.

970.2605-3 Definitions.

Terms and words relating to DOE's Workplace Substance Abuse Programs, as used in this section, have the same meanings assigned to such terms and words in 10 CFR part 707.

970.2605-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 970.5226-4, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in solicitations for the management and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5226-5, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in contracts for the management and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

970.2606 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the procedures of 48 CFR 26.505 regarding the suspension of contract payments, the termination of the contract for default, and the debarment and suspension of a contractor relative to failure to comply with the clause at 970.5226-5, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) For purposes of 10 CFR part 707, the specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and debarment and suspension of the contractor are:

(1) The contractor fails to either comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or perform in a manner consistent with its approved program;

(2) The contractor has failed to comply with the terms of the provision at 970.5226-4, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites;

(3) Such a number of contractor employees having been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring on the DOE-owned or -controlled site, as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free workplace; or,

(4) The offeror has submitted a false certification in response to the provision at 970.5226-4, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

970.2670 Implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

970.2670-1 Requirements.

The goal requirements of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, and the attendant reporting requirements shall be included in the subcontracting plan for the management and operating contract and shall apply to the annual dollar obligations specifically provided to the contractor for competitively awarded subcontracts that fulfill Energy Policy Act requirements.

970.2671 Diversity.

970.2671-1 Policy.

Department of Energy policy recognizes that full utilization of the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force is critical to the achievement of its mission. The principal goals of this policy are to foster and enhance partnerships with small, small disadvantaged, women-owned small businesses, and educational institutions; to match capabilities with existing opportunities; to track small, small disadvantaged, women-owned small business, and educational activity; and to develop innovative strategies to increase opportunities.

970.2671-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5226-1, Diversity Plan, in all management and operating contracts.

970.2672 Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.

970.2672-1 Policy.

Consistent with the objectives of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in work force at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, DOE contractors and subcontractors at DOE Defense Nuclear Facilities shall accomplish work force restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts and in a manner consistent with any DOE work force restructuring plan in effect for the facility or site. In all cases, mitigation shall include the requirement for hiring preferences for employees whose positions have been terminated (except for termination for cause) as a result of changes to the work force at the facility due to restructuring accomplished under the requirements of section 3161. Where applicable, contractors may take additional actions to mitigate consistent with the Department's Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility or site.

970.2672-2 Requirements.

The requirements set forth in subpart 926.71, Implementation of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, for contractors and subcontractors to provide a hiring preference for employees under Department of Energy contracts whose employment in positions at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is terminated (except for a termination for cause) applies to management and operating contracts.

970.2672-3 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5226-2, Workforce Restructuring under section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, in contracts for the management and operation of Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities and, as appropriate,

in other contracts that include site management responsibilities at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.226-74, Workforce Restructuring and Displaced Employee Hiring Preference, in contracts and subcontracts at any tier (except for contracts for commercial items, pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) which exceed $500,000 in value.

970.2673 Regional partnerships.

970.2673-1 Policy.

It is the policy of the DOE to be a constructive partner in the geographic region in which DOE conducts its business. The basic elements of this policy include—

(a) Recognizing the diverse interests of the region and its stakeholders;

(b) Engaging regional stakeholders in issues and concerns of mutual interest; and

(c) Recognizing that giving back to the community is a worthwhile business practice.

970.2673-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer may insert the clause at 970.5226-3, Community Commitment, in management and operating contracts where community involvement will be required of the contractor.

Subpart 970.27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

970.2701 General.

970.2701-1 Applicability.

This subpart applies to negotiation of patent rights, rights in technical data provisions and other related provisions for the Department of Energy contracts for the management and operation of DOE's major sites or facilities, including the conduct of research and development and nuclear weapons production, and contracts which involve major, long-term or continuing activities conducted at a DOE site, including decontamination and decommissioning activities.

970.2702 Patent and copyrights.

970.2702-70 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) *Authorization and consent.* Contracting officers must include the clause at 970.5227-4,

Authorization and Consent, instead of the clause at FAR 52.227-1.

(b) *Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.* Contracting Officers must include the clause at 970.5227-5, Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement, instead of the clause at FAR 52.227-2.

(c) *Patent indemnity.*

(1) Contracting Officers must include the clause at 970.5227-6, Patent Indemnity-Subcontracts, to assure that subcontracts appropriately address patent indemnity.

(2) Normally, the clause at FAR 52.227-3 would not be appropriate for an M&O contract; however, if there is a question, such as when the mission of the contractor involves production, the Contracting Officer must consult with DOE patent counsel and use the clause where appropriate.

(d) *Rights to proposal data.* Contracting Officers must include the clause at FAR 52.227-23, Rights to Proposal Data (Technical), in all solicitations and contracts for the management and operation of DOE sites and facilities.

(e) *Notice of right to request patent waiver.* Contracting Officers must include the provision at 970.5227-9 in all solicitations for contracts for the management and operation of DOE sites or facilities.

(f) *Royalties.* Contracting Officers must include the solicitation provision at 970.5227-7, Royalty Information, and the clause at 970.5227-8, Refund of Royalties, instead of the provision at FAR 52.227-6 and the clause at FAR 52.227-9, respectively.

970.2703 Patent rights.

970.2703-1 Purposes of patent rights clauses.

(a) DOE sites and facilities are managed and operated on behalf of the Department of Energy by a contractor, pursuant to management and operating contracts that are generally awarded for a five (5) year term, with the possibility for renewal. Special provisions relating to patent rights are appropriately incorporated into an M&O contract because of the unique circumstances and responsibilities of managing and operating a Government-owned facility, as compared to other federally funded research and development contracts.

(b) Contracting officers must consult with DOE patent counsel assisting the contracting activity or the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property for assistance in selecting for use in the solicitation, negotiating, or approving appropriate patent rights clauses for a M&O contract. It may be appropriate to include more than one patent rights clause in a solicitation if the successful contractor could, for instance, be either an educational or a large business. If a large business may be selected for performance of a contract that will include a technology transfer clause, the solicitation must include the clause at 970.5227-12 to reflect the waiver that will likely be granted. If the solicitation includes more than one patent clause, it must include an explanation of the circumstances under which the appropriate clause will be used. The final award must contain only one patent rights clause.

970.2703-2 Patent rights clause provisions for management and operating contractors.

(a) *Allocation of principal rights: Bayh-Dole provisions.*

(1) If the M&O contractor is a nonprofit organization or small business firm as defined by 35 U.S.C. 201, the clause at 970.5227-10 must be inserted into the M&O contract, except when the M&O contract is for the operation of a DOE facility primarily dedicated to naval nuclear propulsion or weapons related programs. The patent rights clause at 970.5227-10 allows the contractor to elect to retain title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of work under the contract in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.* (the Bayh-Dole Act).

(2) If the M&O contractor is conducting privately funded technology transfer activities, involving the use of private funds to conduct licensing and marketing activities related to inventions made under the contract in accordance with the Bayh-Dole Act, DOE may modify the clause at 970.5227-10 to address issues such as the disposition of royalties earned under the privately funded technology transfer program, the transfer of patent rights to a successor contractor, allowable cost restrictions concerning privately funded technology transfer activities, and the Government's freedom from any liability related to licensing under the contractor's privately funded technology transfer program.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights: Government title.*

(1) The clause at 970.5227-11 must be incorporated into the M&O contract:

(i) For any the M&O contractor that does not qualify as a nonprofit organization or small business firm as defined by 35 U.S.C. 201 and for which DOE has not granted a patent waiver pursuant to 10 CFR part 784; or

(ii) If, without regard to the type of contractor, the M&O contract is for the operation of a DOE facility primarily dedicated to naval nuclear propulsion or weapons related programs.

(2) The clause at 970.5227-11 requires the contractor to assign the Government title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under an M&O contract in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 2182 and 5908 (the Atomic Energy of 1954 and the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Act of 1974).

(c) *Allocation of principal rights: Contractor right to elect title under a patent waiver.* DOE may grant a patent waiver for an M&O contractor that does not qualify as a nonprofit organization or a small business firm pursuant to 10 CFR part 784. The patent waiver would allow the contractor to elect to retain title to inventions made in the course of or under the M&O contract. When a patent waiver is granted that covers the M&O contractor, the clause at 970.5227-12 must be inserted into the M&O contract, instead of using the clause at 970.5227-11. The clause at 970.5227-12 may be modified by applicable patent. If the M&O contractor is conducting privately funded technology transfer activities, involving the use of private funds to conduct licensing and marketing activities related to inventions made under the contract, DOE may modify the patent rights clause to address issues such as the disposition of royalties earned under the privately funded technology transfer program, the transfer of patent rights to a successor contractor, allowable cost restrictions concerning privately funded technology transfer activities, and the Government's freedom from any liability related to licensing under the contractor's privately funded technology transfer program.

(d) *Extensions of time—DOE discretion*. The patent rights clauses for M&O contracts require the

contractor to take certain actions within prescribed time periods to comply with the contract and preserve its rights in inventions. The M&O contractor may request extensions of time in which to take such actions by submitting written justification to DOE, and DOE may grant the contractor's requests, on a case-by-case basis. If the time period expired due to negligence by the contractor, DOE may grant a request for an extension of time upon a showing by the contractor that corrective procedures are in place to avoid such negligence in the future. If a contractor is requesting an extension of time in which to elect to retain title to an invention, DOE may grant the request if the extension allows the contractor to conduct further experimentation, market research, or other analysis helpful to determine contractor interest in electing title to the invention, among other considerations. Generally, the extensions of time are for periods of between six (6) months to one

(1) year.

(e) *Facilities license.* These include the rights to make, use, transfer, or otherwise dispose of all articles, materials, products, or processes embodying inventions or discoveries used or embodied in the facility regardless of whether or not conceived or first actually reduced to practice under or in the course of such a contract. The patent rights clauses, 970.5227-10, 970.5227-11, 970.5227-12, each contain a provision granting the Government this facilities license.

(f) *Deletion of classified inventions provision.* If DOE determines that the research, development, demonstration or production work to be performed during the course of a management and operating contract most probably will not involve classified subject matter or result in any inventions that require security classification, DOE patent counsel may advise the contracting officer to delete the patent rights clause provision entitled, “Classified Inventions” from the M&O contract.

(g) *Alternate 1—Weapons Related Research or Production.* If DOE grants technology transfer authority to a DOE facility, pursuant to Public Law 101-189, section 3133(d), and the DOE owned facility is involved in weapons related research and development, or production, then Alternate 1 of the patent rights clauses must be inserted into the M&O contract. Alternate 1 defines weapons related subject inventions and restricts the contractor's rights with respect to such inventions.

(h) *Allocation of principal rights: Subcontractor rights to elect title under Bayh-Dole provisions.* When the M&O contractor is issuing a subcontract to a nonprofit organization or small business firm as defined by 35 U.S.C. 201, the subcontractor retains all rights provided in the patent rights clause at 37 CFR 401.3(a) and 401.14 and adding Alternate I of 48 CFR 952.227-11, Patent Rights-Retention by the Contractor, that includes the agency implementing regulations specific for DOE. If the S&E DEC, or any other related DEC to substantial U.S. manufacturing policy, is applicable, the Contractor shall include Alternate II of 48 CFR 952.227-11, Patent Rights-Retention by the Contractor. Alternate II modifies 37 CFR 401.14 to:

(1) Reflect DOE required subcontracting instructions pursuant to 37 CFR 401.5(a) as well as the deletion of the definition of contractor that does not apply based on the subcontracting instructions; and

(2) Include the U.S. competitiveness provision pursuant to the Determination of Exceptional Circumstances under the Bayh-Dole Act to Further Promote Domestic Manufacture of DOE Science and Energy Technologies executed by DOE on June 7, 2021.

970.2704 Rights in data.

970.2704-1 General.

(a) Rights in data relating to the performance of the contract and to all facilities are significant in assuring continuity of the management and operation of DOE facilities. It is crucial in assuring DOE's continuing ability to perform its statutory missions that DOE obtain rights to all data produced or specifically used by its management and operating contractors and appropriate subcontractors. In order to obtain the necessary rights in technical data, DOE contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contracts contain either the Rights in Data clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, or the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer. Selection of the appropriate clause is dependent upon whether technology transfer is a mission of the management and operating contract pursuant to the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989, Public Law 101-189, (15 U.S.C. 3711 *et seq.,* as amended). If technology transfer is not a mission of the management and operating contract, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, shall be used. In those instances in which technology transfer is a mission of the contract, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, shall be used.

(b) Employees of the management and operating contractor may not be used to assist in the preparation of a proposal or bid for services which are similar or related to those being performed under the contract, which are to be performed by the contractor or its parent or affiliate organization for commercial customers unless the employee has been separated from work under the DOE contract for such period as the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee shall have directed.

970.2704-2 Procedures.

(a) The clauses at 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, and 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, both provide generally for Government ownership and for unlimited rights in the Government for all data first produced in the performance of the contract and unlimited rights in data specifically used in the performance of the contract. Both clauses provide that, subject to patent, security, and other provisions of the contract, the contractor may use contract data for its private purposes. The contractor, under either clause, must treat any data furnished by DOE or acquired from other Government agencies or private entities in the performance of their contracts in accordance with any restrictive legends contained therein. For Research and Development Contracting, requirements for R&D results conveyed in scientific and technical information are addressed in 935.010 and should be set forth as part of the contract. These contractual requirements are further addressed in DOE Order 241.1B, or its successor version, which sets forth requirements for scientific and technical information.

(b) Since both clauses secure access to and, if requested, delivery of technical data used in the performance of the contract, there is generally no need to use the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16 in the management and operating contract.

(c)

(1) Paragraph (d) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, and paragraph (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, provide for the inclusion in subcontracts of the Rights in Technical Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14, with Alternate V, and modified in accordance with DEAR 927.409. Those clauses also provide for the inclusion in

appropriate subcontracts Alternates II, III, and IV to the clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14 with DOE's prior approval and the inclusion of the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16 in all subcontracts for research, development, or demonstration and all other subcontracts having special requirements for the production or delivery of data. In subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated by the contractor under its contract with DOE, the management and operating contractor shall use the Rights in Data—Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1.

(2) Where, however, a subcontract is to be awarded by the management and operating contractor in connection with a program, as discussed at 927.404-71, which provides statutory authority to protect from public disclosure, data first produced under contracts awarded pursuant to the program, contracting officers shall ensure that the management and operating contractor includes in that subcontract the rights in data clause provided by DOE Patent Counsel, consistent with any accompanying guidance.

(3) Management and operating contractors and higher-tier subcontractors shall not use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use, nor may they acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software except through the use of Alternate II or III to the clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel.

(d)

(1) Paragraphs (e) and (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, and paragraphs (g) and (h) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, provide for the contractor's granting a nonexclusive license in any limited rights data and restricted computer software specifically used in performance of the contract.

(2) In certain instances the objectives of DOE would be frustrated if the Government did not obtain, at the time of contracting, limited license rights on behalf of responsible third parties and the Government, and to limited rights data or restricted computer software or both necessary for the practice of subject inventions or data first produced or delivered in the performance of the contract. This situation may arise in the performance of management and operating contracts and contracts for the management or operation of a DOE facility or site. Contracting officers should consult with program officials and Patent Counsel. No such rights should be obtained from a small business or non-profit organization, unless similar rights in background inventions of the small business or non-profit organization have been authorized in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(f). Where such a background license is in DOE's interest, a provision that provides substantially as Alternate VI at 48 CFR 952.227-14 should be added to the appropriate clause, 48 CFR 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, or 48 CFR 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer.

(e) The Rights in Data—Technology Transfer clause at 970.5227-2 differs from the clause at 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, in the context of its more detailed treatment of copyright. In management and operating contracts that have technology transfer as a mission, the right to assert copyright in data first produced under the contract will be a valuable right, and commercialization of such data, including computer software, will assist the management and operating contractor in advancing the technology transfer mission of the contract. The clause at 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, provides for DOE approval of DOE's taking a limited copyright license during the period in which the copyrighted data is being commercialized. The contractor must notify DOE (Patent Counsel and Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI)) when commercial

activity ceases.

(f) Contracting officers should consult with Patent Counsel to assure that requirements regarding royalties and conflicts of interest associated with asserting copyright in data first produced under the contract are appropriately addressed in the Technology Transfer Mission clause (48 CFR 970.5227-3) of the management and operating contract. Where it is not otherwise clear which DOE program funded the development of a computer software package, such as where the development was funded out of a contractor's overhead account, the DOE program which was the primary source of funding for the entire contract is deemed to have administrative responsibility. This issue may arise, among others, in the decision whether to grant the contractor permission to assert copyright. See paragraph (e) of the Rights in Data—Technology Transfer clause at 970.5227-2.

(g) In management and operating contracts involving access to DOE-owned Category C-24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related restricted data and technology. Alternate I to each clause shall be used where access to Category C-24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract.

970.2704-3 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, in management and operating contracts which do not contain the clause at 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer. The Contracting Officer may insert, with concurrence of Patent Counsel, the clause at 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, in other contracts where Government facilities are being constructed, modified, or in decontamination and decommissioning. The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I in contracts where access to Category C-24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, is to be provided to contractors. The Contracting Officer shall include the clause with its Alternate II in contracts where Government facilities are being constructed, modified, or in decontamination and decommissioning, and it is anticipated that further solicitation may be required to complete the project.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, in management and operating contracts which contain the clause at 970.5227-3, Technology Transfer Mission. The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I in contracts where access to Category C-24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, is to be provided to contractors. The Contracting Officer shall include the clause with its Alternate II in contracts where Government facilities are being constructed, modified, or in decontamination and decommissioning, and it is anticipated that further solicitation may be required to complete the project.

970.2770 Technology Transfer.

970.2770-1 General.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989, Public Law 101-189, (15 U.S.C. 3711 *et seq.,* as amended). The Act requires that technology transfer be established as a mission of each Government-owned laboratory operated under contract by a non-Federal entity. The National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal

Year 1994 expanded the definition of “laboratory” to include weapon production facilities that are operated for national security purposes and are engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components.

970.2770-2 Policy.

All new awards for or extensions of existing DOE laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contracts shall have technology transfer, including authorization to award Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), as a laboratory or facility mission under Section 11(a)(1) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, Public Law 96-480 (15 U.S.C. 3701 *et seq.,* as amended). All new awards for or extensions of existing DOE laboratory or weapon production facility M&O contracts shall include authorization for the M&O contractor to engage directly with third parties in Agreements for Commercializing Technology, under section 107 of the Department of Energy Research and Innovation Act, Public Law 115-246, by using 970.5217-2, Agreements for Commercializing Technology. A management and operating contractor for a facility not deemed to be a laboratory or weapon production facility may be authorized on a case-by-case basis to support the DOE technology transfer mission including, but not limited to, participating in CRADAs awarded by DOE laboratories and weapon production facilities.

970.2770-3 Technology transfer and patent rights.

The National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (NCTTA) established technology transfer as a mission for Government-owned, contractor-operated laboratories, including weapons production facilities, and authorizes those laboratories to negotiate and award cooperative research and development agreements with public and private entities for purposes of conducting research and development and transferring technology to the private sector. In implementing the NCTTA, DOE has negotiated technology transfer clauses with the contractors managing and operating its laboratories. Those technology transfer clauses must be read in concert with the patent rights clause required by this subpart. Thus, each management and operating contractor holds title to subject inventions for the benefit of the laboratory or facility being managed and operated by that contractor.

970.2770-4 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5227-3, Technology Transfer Mission, in each solicitation for a new or an extension of an existing laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contract.

(b) If the contractor is a nonprofit organization or small business eligible under 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.,* to receive title to any inventions under the contract and proposes to fund at private expense the maintaining, licensing, and marketing of the inventions, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If the facility is operated for national security purposes and engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate II.

Subpart 970.28—Bonds and Insurance

970.2803 Insurance.

970.2803-1 Workers' compensation insurance.

(a) *Policies and requirements.*

(1) Workers' compensation insurance protects employers against liability imposed by workers' compensation laws for injury or death to employees arising out of, or in the course of, their employment. This type of insurance is required by state laws unless employers have acceptable programs of self-insurance.

(2) *Special requirements.* Certain workers' compensation laws contain provisions which result in limiting the protection afforded persons subject to such laws. The policy with respect to these limitations as they affect persons employed by management and operating contractors is set forth as follows:

(i) *Elective provisions.* Some worker's compensation laws permit an employer to elect not to be subject to its provisions. It is DOE policy to require these contractors to be subject to workers' compensation laws in jurisdictions permitting election.

(ii) *Statutory immunity.* Under the provisions of some workers' compensation laws, certain types of employers; e.g., nonprofit educational institutions, are relieved from liability. If a contractor has a statutory option to accept liability, it is DOE policy to require the contractor to do so.

(iii) *Limited medical benefits.* Some workers' compensation laws limit the liability of the employer for medical care to a maximum dollar amount or to a specified period of time. In such cases, a contractor's workers' compensation insurance policy should contain a standard extra-statutory medical coverage endorsement.

(iv) *Limits on occupational disease coverage and employers' liability.* Some workers' compensation laws do not provide coverage for all occupational diseases. In such situations, a contractor's workers' compensation insurance policy should contain voluntary coverage for all occupational diseases.

(3) *Contractor "employees' benefit plan"—self-insurers.* The policies and requirements set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section apply where management and operating contractors purchase workers' compensation insurance. With respect to self-insured contractors, the objectives specified in paragraph (a)(2) also shall be met through primary or excess workers' compensation and employers' liability insurance policy(ies) or an approved combination thereof. "Employees" benefit plans" which were established in prior years may be continued to contrast termination at existing benefit levels.

(b) *Assignment of responsibilities.*

(1) Office of Acquisition Management, other officials, and the Heads of Contracting Activities, consistent with their delegations of responsibility, shall assure management and operating contracts are consistent with the policies and requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) In discharging assigned responsibility, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall—

(i) Periodically review workers' compensation insurance programs of management and operating contractors in the light of applicable workers' compensation statutes to assure conformance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section;

(ii) Evaluate the adequacy of coverage of “self-insured” workers” compensation programs; and

(iii) Provide arrangements for the administration of any existing “employees” benefit plans until such plans” are terminated.

(3) Heads of Contracting Activities are responsible for approving management and operating contractor “employees' benefit plans.”

970.2803-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5228-1, Insurance—Litigation and Claims, instead of the clause at 48 CFR 52.228-7, in all management and operating contracts. Paragraphs (f)(1)(iii)(C) and (g)(2) of that clause apply to a nonprofit contractor only to the extent specifically provided in the individual contract.

Subpart 970.29—Taxes

970.2902 Federal excise taxes.

970.2902-3 Other Federal tax exemptions.

(a) The exemption respecting taxes on communication services or facilities has been held to extend to such services when furnished to Department of Energy (DOE) management and operating contractors who pay for such services or facilities from advances made to them by DOE under their contracts.

(c) Where it is considered that a request for an additional exemption in the performance of a management and operating contract would be justified, a recommendation that such a request be made should be forwarded to the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters.

(d) Where tax exemption certificates are required in connection with the taxes cited in this section, the Head of the Contracting Activity will supply standard Government forms (SF 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Certificate) on request.

970.2903 State and local taxes.

970.2903-2 Application of State and local taxes to the Government.

It is DOE policy to secure those immunities or exemptions from state and local taxes to which it is

entitled under the Federal Constitution or state laws. In carrying out this policy, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall—

(a) Take all necessary steps to preclude payment of any taxes for which any of the immunities or exemptions cited in this subpart are available. Advice of Counsel should be sought as to the availability of such immunities or exemptions; and

(b) Acquire directly and furnish to contractors as Government furnished property, equipment, material, or services when, in the opinion of the Head of the Contracting Activity—

(1) Such direct acquisition will result in substantial savings to the Government, taking into consideration any additional administrative costs;

(2) Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the relationship between DOE and its contractor; and

(3) Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the DOE program or schedules.

970.2904 Contract clauses.

970.2904-1 Management and operating contracts.

(a) Pursuant to 48 CFR 29.401-4(b), the clause at 48 CFR 52.229-10, State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax, is applicable to management and operating contracts that meet the three conditions stated. The contracting officer shall modify paragraph (b) of the clause to replace the phrase “Allowable Cost and Payment” with the phrase “Payments and Advances.”

(b) Contracting officers shall include the clause at 970.5229-1, State and Local Taxes, in management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards Administration

970.3002 CAS program requirements.

970.3002-1 CAS applicability.

The provisions of 48 CFR part 30 and 48 CFR chapter 99 (FAR Appendix) shall be followed for management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

970.3101-1 Scope of subpart.

(a) The Senior Procurement Executive is responsible for developing and revising the policy and procedures for the determination of allowable costs reimbursable under a management and operating contract, and for coordination with other Headquarters' offices having joint interests.

(b) The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for following the policy, principles and standards set forth in this subpart in establishing the compensation and reimbursement provisions of contracts and subcontracts and for submission of deviations for Headquarters consideration and approval.

970.3101-2 Applicability.

The cost principles of FAR subpart 31.2 and this subpart apply regardless of entity type for the M&O contract.

970.3101-9 Advance agreements.

(i) At any time, in accordance with the contract terms and conditions, the contracting officer may pursue an advance agreement in connection with any cost item under a contract.

970.3101-10 Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs.

(a) Certain contracts require certification of the costs proposed for final payment purposes. Section 970.4207-302 states the administrative procedures for the certification provisions and the related contract clause prescription.

(b) If unallowable costs are included in final cost settlement proposals, penalties may be assessed. Section 970.4207-302 states the administrative procedures for penalty assessment provisions and the related clause prescription.

970.3102-370 Home office expenses.

(a) For on-site work, DOE's fee for management and operating contracts, determined under the policy of and calculated per the procedures in 970.1504-103, generally provides adequate compensation for home or corporate office general and administrative expenses incurred in the general management of the contractor's business as a whole.

(1) DOE recognizes that some Home Office Expenses are incurred for the benefit of a management and operating contract. DOE has elected to recognize that benefit through fee due to the difficulty of determining the dollar value applicable to any management and operating contract. The difficulty arises because:

(i) The general construct of a management and operating contract results in minimal Home Office involvement in the contract work, and

(ii) Conventional Home Office Expense allocation techniques that use bases such as total operating

costs, labor dollars, hours etc., are not appropriate because they inherently assume significant contractor investment (in terms of its own resources, such as, labor, material, overhead, etc.). Contractor investments are minimal under DOE's operating and management contracts. The contracts are totally financed by DOE advance payments, and DOE provides government-owned facilities, property, and other needed resources.

(2) From time to time, the fee for a management and operating contract may not be adequate compensation for Home Office Expenses incurred for the benefit of the contract. An indication that such a case exists is the need for significant home office support to deal with issues at the site that occur without the fault or negligence of the contractor, for example, the need for home office legal support to deal with third party, environmental, safety, or health issues.

(3) In such a case, the contracting officer, after obtaining the HCA's approval, may consider a contractor request for additional compensation. The contractor may request—

(i) Fee in addition to its normal fee; or

(ii) Compensation on the basis of actual cost.

(4) Because the contract's fee provides some compensation for Home Office Expenses, the contractor's request for additional compensation must always be for an amount less than the Home Office Expenses that are incurred for the benefit of the management and operating contract.

(b) For off-site work, the DOE allows Home Office Expenses under architect-engineer, supply and research contracts with commercial contractors performing the work in their own facilities. Home Office Expenses may, however, be included for reimbursement under such DOE off-site architect-engineer, supply and research contracts, only to the extent that they are determined, after careful examination, to be allowable, reasonable, and properly allocable to the work. Work performed in a contractor's own facilities under a management and operating or construction contract may likewise be allowed to bear the properly allocable portion of allowable Home Office Expenses.

970.3102-500 Selected costs.

970.3102-504 Bonding costs.

(d) The allowability of bonding costs shall be determined pursuant to 970.5228-1, Insurance-litigation and claims.

970.3102-506 Compensation for personal services.

(a)(6) In determining the reasonableness of compensation, the compensation of each individual contractor employee normally need not be subjected to review and approval. Generally, the compensation paid individual employees should be left to the judgment of contractors subject to the limitations of DOE-approved compensation policies, programs, classification systems, and schedules, and amounts of money authorized for wage and salary increases for groups of employees. However, the contracting officer shall designate a compensation threshold appropriate for the particular situation. The contract shall specifically provide that contracting officer approval is required for compensating an individual contractor employee above the threshold if a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation is reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts.

(7)

(i) Reimbursable costs for compensation for personal services are to be set forth in the contract. This compensation shall be set forth using the principles and policies of FAR 31.205-6, Compensation for personal services, as supplemented by this section, and other pertinent parts of the DEAR. Costs that are unallowable under other contract terms shall not be allowable as compensation for personnel services.

(ii) The contract sets forth, in detail, personnel costs and related expenses allowable under the contract and documents personnel policies, practices and plans which have been found acceptable by the contracting officer. The contractor will advise DOE of any proposed changes in any matters covered by these policies, practices, or plans which relate to personnel costs. Types of personnel costs and related expenses addressed in the contract are as follows: Salaries and wages; bonuses and incentive compensation; overtime, shift differential, holiday, and other premium pay for time worked; welfare benefits and retirement programs; paid time off, and salaries and wages to employees in their capacity as union stewards and committeemen for time spent in handling grievances, or serving on labor management (contractor) committees provided, however, that the contracting officer's approval is required in each instance of total compensation to an individual employee above an annual rate as specified in the contract. Allowable costs of employee compensation shall be determined pursuant to FAR 31.205-6(p).

970.3102-518 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

(c) Independent Research and Development and Bid and Proposal costs are unallowable. However, contracting officer approved Laboratory Directed Research and Development costs and those costs incurred in support of the Department's various reimbursable programs are allowable.

970.3102-519 Insurance and indemnification.

The supplemental material on the costs of insurance and indemnification is found in 970.5228-1, Insurance-Litigation and Claims.

970.3102-522 Lobbying and political activity costs.

(b) Costs of the following activities are excepted from 48 CFR 31.205-22, Lobbying and political activity costs, coverage, provided that the resultant costs are reasonable and otherwise fall into the following exceptions:

(1) Providing Members of Congress, their staff members or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a request (written or oral, prior or contemporaneous) from Members of Congress, their staff members or staff of cognizant legislative committees, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs for transportation, lodging or meals incurred by contractor employees for the purpose of providing such information or expert advice shall also be

reimbursable, provided the request for such information or expert advice is a prior written request signed by a Member of Congress.

(2) Providing State legislatures or subdivisions thereof, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a prior written request from a State legislator, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs for transportation, lodging, or meals incurred by contractor employees shall be reimbursable.

970.3102-528 Other business expenses.

(i) Reasonable costs associated with the establishment and maintenance of financial institution accounts in connection with the work hereunder are allowable, including, but not limited to, service charges, the cost of disbursing cash, necessary guards, cashiers, and paymasters. If payments to employees are made by check, facilities and arrangements for cashing checks may be provided without expense to the employees, subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

970.3102-530 Patent costs.

970.3102-0531 Patent costs and technology transfer costs.

(a) For management and operating contracts that do not include the clause at 970.5227-3, Technology Transfer Mission, the cost principle at 48 CFR 31.205-30 applies.

(b) For management and operating contracts that do include the clause at 970.5227-3, Technology Transfer Mission, the following patent and technology transfer costs are allowable—

(1) Costs of preparing invention disclosures, reports, and other patent related documents required by the contract;

(2) Costs of searching the art relating to invention disclosures;

(3) Costs incurred in connection with the filing and prosecution of patent applications for subject inventions, except where those costs are incurred as part of a privately funded technology transfer program recognized under the contract; and

(4) Other costs incurred in accordance with the patent rights clause and the Technology Transfer Mission clause included in the contract.

970.3102-533 Professional and consultant service costs.

(g) Section 931.205-33 is applicable to management and operating contracts under this part.

970.3102-546 Travel costs.

(a) *Costs for transportation, lodging, meals, and incidental expenses.*

(1) Costs incurred by contractor personnel on official company business are allowable, subject to the limitations contained in this subsection. Costs for transportation may be based on mileage rates, actual costs incurred, or on a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge. Costs for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses may be based on per diem, actual expenses, or a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection, costs incurred for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses (as defined in the regulations cited in paragraphs (a)(2)

(i) through (iii) of this subsection) shall be considered to be reasonable and allowable only to the extent that they do not exceed on a daily basis the maximum per diem rates in effect at the time of travel as set forth in the—

(i) Federal Travel Regulation, prescribed by the General Services Administration (41 CFR chapters 300 through 304), for travel in the conterminous 48 United States, available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Stock No. 922-002-00000-2;

(ii) Joint Travel Regulations, DoD Civilian Personnel, Appendix A, prescribed by the Department of Defense, for travel in Alaska, Hawaii, The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and territories and possessions of the United States, available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Stock No. 908-010-00000-1; or

(iii) Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), section 925, “Maximum Travel Per Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas,” prescribed by the Department of State, for travel in areas not covered in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this subsection, available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, Stock No. 744-008-00000-0.

(3) In special or unusual situations, actual costs in excess of the maximum per diem rates are allowable provided that such amounts do not exceed the higher amounts authorized for Federal civilian employees as permitted in the regulations referenced in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection. For such higher amounts to be allowable, all of the following conditions must be met:

(i) One of the conditions warranting approval of the actual expense method, as set forth in the regulations referred to in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, must exist.

(ii) A written justification for use of the higher amounts must be approved by an officer of the contractor's organization or designee to ensure that the authority is properly administered and controlled to prevent abuse.

(iii) If it becomes necessary to exercise the authority to use the higher actual expense method repetitively or on a continuing basis in a particular area, the contractor must obtain advance approval from the contracting officer.

(iv) Documentation to support actual costs incurred shall be in accordance with the contractor's established practices, subject to paragraph (a)(7) of this subsection, and provided that a receipt is

required for each expenditure of $75.00 or more. The approved justification required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) and, if applicable, paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this subsection must be retained.

(4) Paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection do not incorporate the regulations cited in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this subsection in their entirety. Only the maximum per diem rates, the definitions of lodging, meals, and incidental expenses, and the regulatory coverage dealing with special or unusual situations are incorporated in this subsection.

(5) An advance agreement (see 48 CFR 31.109 and 970.3101-9) with respect to compliance with paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection may be useful and desirable.

(6)

(i) The maximum per diem rates referenced in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection generally would not constitute a reasonable daily charge—

(A) When no lodging costs are incurred; and/or

(B) On partial travel days (e.g., day of departure and return).

(ii) Appropriate downward adjustments from the maximum per diem rates would normally be required under these circumstances. While these adjustments need not be calculated in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation or Joint Travel Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

(7) Costs shall be allowable only if the following information is documented:

(i) Date and place (city, town, or other similar designation) of the expenses;

(ii) Purpose of the trip; and

(iii) Name of person on trip and that person's title or relationship to the contractor.

(b) Travel costs incurred in the normal course of overall administration of the business are allowable and shall be treated as indirect costs.

(c) Travel costs directly attributable to specific contract performance are allowable and may be charged to the contract under 48 CFR 31.202.

(d) Airfare costs in excess of the lowest customary standard, coach, or equivalent airfare offered during normal business hours are unallowable except when such accommodations require circuitous routing, require travel during unreasonable hours, excessively prolong travel, result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings, are not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler, or are not reasonably available to meet mission requirements. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the standard airfare to be allowable, the applicable condition(s) must be documented and justified.

(e)

(1) “Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft,” as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs.

(2) The costs of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft are limited to the

standard airfare described in paragraph (d) of this subsection for the flight destination unless travel by such aircraft is specifically required by contract specification, term, or condition, or a higher amount is approved by the contracting officer. A higher amount may be agreed to when one or more of the circumstances for justifying higher than standard airfare listed in paragraph (d) of this subsection are applicable, or when an advance agreement under paragraph (e)(3) of this subsection has been executed. In all cases, travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft must be fully documented and justified. For each contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft used for any business purpose which is charged or allocated, directly or indirectly, to a Government contract, the contractor must maintain and make available manifest/logs for all flights on such company aircraft. As a minimum, the manifest/log shall indicate—

(i) Date, time, and points of departure;

(ii) Destination, date, and time of arrival;

(iii) Name of each passenger and relationship to the contractor;

(iv) Authorization for trip; and

(v) Purpose of trip.

(3) Where an advance agreement is proposed (see 48 CFR 31.109), consideration may be given to the following:

(i) Whether scheduled commercial airlines or other suitable, less costly, travel facilities are available at reasonable times, with reasonable frequency, and serve the required destinations conveniently;

(ii) Whether increased flexibility in scheduling results in time savings and more effective use of personnel that would outweigh additional travel costs.

(f) Costs of contractor-owned or -leased automobiles, as used in this paragraph, include the costs of lease, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, etc. These costs are allowable, if reasonable, to the extent that the automobiles are used for company business. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is compensation for personal services and is unallowable as stated in 48 CFR 31.205-6(m)(2).

970.3102-547 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.

(h) *Costs associated with whistleblower actions.* Section 931.205-47(h) of this chapter is applicable to management and operating contracts under this part and must be included in the contract's cost reimbursement subcontracts.

970.3102-570 Preexisting conditions.

Clause 970.5231-4, Preexisting conditions, provides guidance on situations where this category of costs may be allowable.

970.3170 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5231-4, Preexisting Conditions, in all management and operating contracts.

(a) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate I in contracts with incumbent management and operating contractors.

(b) The contracting officer shall include the clause with its Alternate II in contracts with management and operating contractors not previously working at that particular site or facility.

Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing

970.3200 Policy.

It is the policy of the Department of Energy (DOE) to finance management and operating contracts through advance payments and the use of special financial institution accounts.

970.3200-1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.

(a) The procedures prescribed at 48 CFR 32.006 shall be followed regarding the reduction or suspension of payments under management and operating contracts.

(b) Agency head responsibilities under 48 CFR 32.006 have been delegated to the Senior Procurement Executive.

(c) The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for receiving, assessing, and making recommendations to the Senior Procurement Executive.

970.3200-11 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5232-1, Reduction or suspension of contract payments, in management and operating contracts.

970.3204 Advance payments.

970.3204-1 Applicability.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall authorize advance payments without interest, and approve the findings, determinations and the contract terms and conditions concerning advance payments in accordance with the procedures set forth in 48 CFR subpart 32.4, Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items, as supplemented by subpart 932.4.

(b) Advance payments shall be made under a payments cleared financing arrangement for deposit in a special financial institution account or, at the option of the Government, by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor.

(c) Prior to providing any advance payments, the contracting officer shall enter into an agreement with the contractor and a financial institution regarding a special financial institution account where the advanced funds will be deposited by the Government. Such agreement shall—

(1) Provide that DOE shall retain title to the unexpended balance of funds in the special financial institution account including collections, if any, deposited by the contractor;

(2) Provide that the title in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection shall be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others; and

(3) Incorporate all applicable requirements, as determined by the Office of Chief Financial Officer.

(d) Deviations from the requirements cited in paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be considered a deviation requiring approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.

(e) Letter-of-credit arrangements shall be prepared in accordance with 48 CFR 32.406, Letters of Credit, and shall be coordinated between the procurement and finance organizations.

970.3270 Standard financial management clauses.

(a) The following DEAR and FAR clauses are standard financial management clauses. The contracting officer shall insert them in all management and operating contracts:

(1) *970.5232-2, Payments and Advances.*

(i) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate I if a separate fixed-fee is provided for a separate item of work.

(ii) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate II when total available fee provisions in the basic clause are used.

(iii) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate III in management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems.

(iv) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause with its Alternate IV in management and operating contracts without integrated accounting systems.

(2) *970.5232-3, Accounts, records, and inspection.* If the contract includes the clause at 48 CFR 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) *970.5232-4, Obligation of funds.* The contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I in contracts which, expressly or otherwise, provide a contractual basis for equivalent controls in a separate clause.

(4) 970.5232-5, Liability with respect to Cost Accounting Standards.

(5) 970.5232-6, Strategic Partnership Projects funding authorization.

(6) 48 CFR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards.

(7) 48 CFR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.

(b) The following DEAR clauses are standard financial management clauses. The contracting officer shall insert them in all management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems:

(1) 970.5232-7, Financial management system.

(2) 970.5232-8, Integrated accounting.

(c) Any deviations from the standard financial management clauses specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section require the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity and the written concurrence of the Department's Chief Financial Officer.

Subpart 970.34—Major System Acquisition

970.3405 General requirements.

970.3405-2 Mission-oriented solicitation.

Contractors shall be required to promptly advise the Department of Energy (DOE) contracting officer of any advance notices of, or solicitations for, requirements which would logically involve DOE facilities or resources operated or managed by the contractor, which are received from another agency pursuant to 48 CFR 34.005. Management and operating contracts shall provide that the contractor shall not respond or otherwise propose to participate in response to the requirements of such solicitations unless the contractor has obtained the prior written approval of the DOE manager of the field activity having cognizance over the contract. Such approval shall not be given except in compliance with applicable DOE directives, and with the concurrence of the cognizant Senior Program Official.

970.35 Research and development contracting.

Subpart 970.35—Research and Development Contracting

970.3500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements 48 CFR 35.017 regarding the establishment, use, review, and termination of Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs) sponsored by the Department of Energy (DOE).

970.3501 Federally funded research and development centers.

970.3501-1 Sponsoring agreements.

(a) The contract award document constitutes the sponsoring agreement between the Department of Energy and the contractor operating an FFRDC.

(b) The contract statement of work shall define the purpose and mission of the FFRDC.

(c) Other elements of the sponsoring agreement which shall be incorporated into the contract include:

(1) The appropriate termination clause of the contract (as prescribed in 48 CFR subpart 49.5);

(2) The plan for the identification, use, and disposition of retained earnings, if applicable;

(3) The clause entitled “Federally Funded Research and Development Center Sponsoring Agreement,” which, in part, prescribes limitations on the FFRDC competing with the private sector, and requirements for the FFRDC's acceptance of work from a nonsponsor; and

(4) Other terms and conditions considered necessary for the particular circumstances of the FFRDC (e.g., advance understandings on particular cost items).

970.3501-2 Using an FFRDC.

The contractor may only accept work from a non-sponsor (as defined in FAR 35.017) in accordance with the requirements of the current DOE approved mechanisms for engaging with a non-sponsor (*e.g.,* Strategic Partnership Projects, Cooperative Research and Development Agreements, and Agreements for Commercializing Technology). Only a Federal Contracting Officer can obligate the Government to place work on the contract and obligate the Government to reimburse the contractor under the contract.

970.3501-3 Reviewing FFRDC's.

(a) All Department of Energy sponsored FFRDC's are operated by management and operating contractors.

(b) Coincident with the review required by 48 CFR 17.605(b) and 970.1706-1(b) regarding the decision to extend or compete a management and operating contract, the contracting officer shall, in accordance with internal Departmental procedures:

(1) Conduct the review required by 48 CFR 35.017-4 concerning the use and need for the FFRDC; and

(2) Recommend for Secretarial approval, the continuation or termination of the Department's sponsorship of an FFRDC at the time authorization is required to extend or compete a management and operating contract.

970.3501-4 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5235-1, Federally Funded Research and Development Center Sponsoring Agreement, in all solicitations and contracts for the management and operation of an FFRDC sponsored by the Department of Energy.

Subpart 970.36—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

970.3605 Contract clauses.

970.3605-1 Other contracts.

The clause at 48 CFR 52.236-8, Other Contracts, shall be used in all management and operating contracts.

970.3605-2 Special construction clause for operating contracts.

The clause at 48 CFR 970.5236-1, Government Facility Subcontract Approval, shall be used in management and operating contracts when the contractor will not perform covered work with its own forces but may procure construction by subcontract.

Subpart 970.37—Facilities Management Contracting

970.3706 Performance-based acquisition.

970.3706-1 General.

For policy and guidance on performance-based contracting for management and operating (M&O) contracts, see 970.1100.

970.3770 Facilities management.

970.3770-1 Policy.

Contractors managing the Department of Energy (DOE) facilities shall be required to comply with the DOE Directives applicable to facilities management. The use of the DOE Directives is prescribed in 970.0470.

970.3770-2 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.41—Acquisition of Utility Services

970.4102 Acquiring utility services.

970.4102-1 Policy.

(a) Utility services defined at 48 CFR 41.101 for the furnishing of electricity, gas (natural or manufactured), steam, water, and/or sewerage to facilities owned or leased by Department of Energy (DOE) shall be acquired directly by DOE and not by a contractor using a subcontractor arrangement, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection.

(b) Where it is determined to be in the best interest of the Government, a DOE contracting activity may authorize a management and operating contractor for a facility to acquire such utility service for the facility, after requesting and receiving concurrence to make such an authorization from the DOE Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP). Any request for such concurrence should be included in the Utility Acquisition Plan. Alternatively, it may be made in a separate document submitted to the FEMP Utility Program Manager early in the acquisition cycle. Any request shall set forth why it is in the best interest of the DOE to acquire utility service(s) by subcontract, *i.e.,* low performance risk and cost risk. For NNSA programs, FEMP review and technical input may be obtained, but FEMP concurrence is not necessary.

(c) The requirements of FAR part 41 and this section shall be applied to a subcontract level acquisition for furnishing utility services to a facility owned or leased by DOE.

Subpart 970.42—Contract Administration

970.4207-302 Certificate of costs.

(a) The contracting officer shall require that management and operating contractors provide a submission, pursuant to 970.5232-2-(j), for settlement of costs incurred during the period stipulated on the submission and a certification that the costs included in the submission are allowable. The contracting officer shall assess a penalty pursuant to 970.5242-1 if unallowable costs are included in the submission. Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.

(1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that contractor—

(i) Was subject to a contracting officer's final decision and not appealed;

(ii) The Civilian Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or

(iii) Was mutually agreed to be unallowable.

(b) If, during the review of the submission, the contracting officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the contracting officer shall assess a penalty.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that a cost submitted by the contractor in its submission for settlement is:

(1) Expressly unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to the contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).

(2) Determined unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to the contract.

(d) The contracting officer may waive the penalty provisions when:

(1) The contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;

(2) The amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is $10,000 or less; or

(3) The contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer's satisfaction that:

(i) It has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and

(ii) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

(e) The Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the certification when—

(1) It determines that it would be in the best interest of the United States to waive such certification; and

(2) It states in writing the reasons for that determination and makes such determination available to the public.

970.4207-370 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5242-1, Penalties for unallowable costs, in all management and operating solicitations and contracts.

970.4207-501 Contracting officer determination procedure.

(b)(4) A contracting officer shall not resolve any questioned costs until the contracting officer has obtained—

(i) Adequate documentation with respect to such costs; and

(ii) The opinion of the Department of Energy's auditor on the allowability of such costs if such costs have been the subject of a DOE audit.

(5) The contracting officer shall ensure that the documentation supporting the final settlement addresses the amount of the questioned costs and the subsequent disposition of such questioned costs.

(6) The contracting officer shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the Department of Energy's auditor is afforded an opportunity to attend any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of allowability.

Subpart 970.43—Contract Modifications

970.4302 Changes.

970.4302-1 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5243-1, Changes, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.44—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

970.4400 Scope.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures concerning the purchasing systems and activities of management and operating contractors.

970.4401 Responsibilities.

970.4401-1 General.

(a) In the Department of Energy (DOE), overall responsibility for the oversight of the performance of management and operating contractors, including their purchasing activities, rests with the cognizant DOE contracting activity and, in particular, the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA). Contracting officers are responsible for the management and operating contractors' conformance with this subpart and the applicable terms and conditions of their contracts, and for determining whether those purchasing activities provide timely and effective support to DOE programs.

(b) In carrying out their overall responsibilities, HCAs shall—

(1) Require management and operating contractors to maintain written descriptions of their

individual purchasing systems and methods and further require that, upon award or extension of the contract, the entire written description be submitted to the contracting officer for review and acceptance;

(2) Require that any changes to the management and operating contractor's written description having any substantive impact upon the contractor's purchasing system and methods be submitted to the contracting officer for review and acceptance prior to issuance;

(3) Ensure the review of individual purchasing actions of certain types, or above stated dollar levels, by the contracting officer pursuant to 48 CFR subpart 44.2 or as set forth in the contractor's approved system and methods; and

(4) Ensure that periodic appraisals of the contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function, including compliance with the contractor's approved system and methods, are performed by the contracting officer.

(c) In performing the reviews required by paragraphs (b)

(1) and (2), and the appraisals required by paragraph (b)(4) of this subsection, HCAs shall assure that contracting officers determine that the contractors' written systems and methods are consistent with this subpart and the applicable terms and conditions of their contracts.

970.4401-2 Review and approval.

(a) The Heads of the Contracting Activities shall establish thresholds, by subcontract type and dollar level, for the review and approval of proposed subcontracting actions by each management and operating contractor under their cognizance. Such thresholds may not exceed the authority delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity by the Senior Procurement Executive. In establishing these thresholds, the Heads of the Contracting Activities should consider such factors as the following—

(1) The nature of work to be performed under the management and operating contract;

(2) The size, experience, ability, reliability, and organization of the management and operating contractor's purchasing function;

(3) The internal controls, procedures, and organizational stature of the management and operating contractor's purchasing function; and

(4) Policies with respect to such reviews and approvals established by the Senior Procurement Executive.

(b) Prior approval shall be required for the subcontracting of any work a contractor is obligated to perform under a contract entered into under section 41, entitled Production of Special Nuclear Material, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(c) The Heads of the Contracting Activities shall take such action as may be required to insure compliance with the procedure for purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources or the purchase of specific items, or classes of items, which by the terms of the contract may require DOE approval.

(d) The Heads of the Contracting Activities may raise or lower the review and approval thresholds established pursuant to paragraph (a) of this subsection at any time. Such action may be considered

upon the periodic review of the contractor's purchasing system, but in any case those adjusted thresholds may not exceed the approval authority delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity by the Senior Procurement Executive.

(e) DOE approvals of specific proposed purchases pursuant to this subpart shall communicate that such approval does not relieve the management and operating contractor of any obligation under its prime contract with DOE; is given without prejudice to any rights or claims of the Government thereunder; creates no obligation on the part of the Government to the subcontractor, and is not a predetermination of the allowability of costs to be incurred under the subcontract.

(f) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors establish and maintain subcontract files which contain those documents essential to present an accurate and adequate record of all purchasing transactions.

(g) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors document purchases in writing, setting forth the information and data used in determining that the purchases are in the best interest of the Government. The scope and detail of this documentation shall be consistent with the nature, dollar value, and complexity of the purchase.

(h) The Heads of the Contracting Activities shall assure that the contracting activity establishes and maintains files of the documents associated with the review and approval of subcontract actions subject to DOE review and approval. Those files shall include, among other necessary documentation, an appraisal of the proposed action by the contracting activity and a copy of the approving or disapproving document forwarded to the management and operating contractor, including a listing of any deficiencies, a listing of any required corrective actions, any suggestions, or other relevant comments.

970.4401-3 Advance notification.

(a) Contracting officers shall assure that the written description of the management and operating contractor's purchasing system and methods provides for advance notice to the DOE contracting officer of the proposed award of the following specified types of subcontracts, except as stated in paragraph (b) of this subsection—

(1) Pursuant to section 304(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Service Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 254(b)):

(i) Cost reimbursement-type subcontracts of any award value; and

(ii) Fixed price-type subcontracts which exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the prime contract.

(2) Purchases from contractor-affiliated sources over a value established by the HCA.

(b) Pursuant to section 602(d)13 of the Act (40 U.S.C. 474(13)) referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, the advance notification requirement for the types of purchases listed in paragraphs (a)

(1) and (2) of this subsection shall not apply to subcontracts relating to functions derived from the Atomic Energy Commission.

(c) The advance notice shall contain, at a minimum, a description of work, estimated cost, type of

contract or reimbursement provisions, and extent of competition, or justification for a noncompetitive purchase procurement. The contracting officer may at any time request additional information that must be furnished promptly and prior to award of the subcontract.

970.4402 Contractor purchasing system.

970.4402-1 Policy.

(a) DOE contracts for the management and operation of its facilities, the design and production of nuclear weapons, energy research and development, and the performance of other services. These management and operating (M&O) contractors have been selected for their technical and managerial expertise and are expected to bring to bear these technical and managerial skills to accomplish the significant Federal mission(s) described in their contracts with, and work plans approved by, DOE.

(b) Purchasing done by management and operating contractors is one area in which the particular skills of the contractors will be brought to bear in order to more readily accomplish the contractors' assigned missions. The contracting procedures of the contractor's organization, therefore, form the basis for the development of a purchasing system and methods that will comply with its contract with DOE and this subpart.

(c) The M&O contractor's purchasing performance, including compliance with the contractor's approved system and methods, will be evaluated against the performance criteria and measures set forth in FAR subpart 44.3, using the procedures articulated in DOE policies including DOE guidance on oversight of M&O Contractors' Purchasing Systems.

970.4402-2 General requirements.

The following shall apply to the purchasing systems of management and operating contractors:

(a) The objective of a management and operating contractor's purchasing system is to deliver to its customers on a timely basis those best value products and services necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Government's contract. To achieve this objective, contractors are expected to use their experience, expertise and initiative consistent with this subpart.

(b) The purchasing systems and methods used by management and operating contractors shall be well-defined, consistently applied, and shall follow purchasing practices appropriate for the requirement and dollar value of the purchase. It is anticipated that purchasing practices and procedures will vary among contractors and according to the type and kinds of purchases to be made.

(c) Contractor purchases are not Federal procurements, and are not directly subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations in 48 CFR. Nonetheless, certain Federal laws, Executive Orders, and regulations may affect contractor purchasing, as required by statute, regulation, or contract terms and conditions.

(d) Contractor purchasing systems shall identify and apply the best in commercial purchasing practices and procedures (although nothing precludes the adoption of Federal procurement practices and procedures) to achieve system objectives. Where specific requirements do not

otherwise apply, the contractor purchasing system shall provide for appropriate measures to ensure the—

(1) Acquisition of quality products and services at fair and reasonable prices;

(2) Use of capable and reliable subcontractors who either—

(i) Have track records of successful past performance, or

(ii) Can demonstrate a current superior ability to perform;

(3) Minimization of acquisition lead-time and administrative costs of purchasing;

(4) Use of effective competitive techniques;

(5) Reduction of performance risks associated with subcontractors, and facilitation of quality relationships which can include techniques such as partnering agreements, ombudsmen, and alternative disputes procedures;

(6) Use of self-assessment and benchmarking techniques to support continuous improvement in purchasing;

(7) Maintenance of the highest professional and ethical standards;

(8) Maintenance of file documentation appropriate to the value of the purchase and which is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid; and

(9) Maximization of opportunities for small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and woman-owned small business concerns to participate in contract performance.

970.4402-3 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.

(a) A management and operating contractor may purchase from sources affiliated with the contractor (any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor or its parent company) in the same manner as from other sources, provided—

(1) The management and operating contractor's purchasing function is independent of the proposed contractor-affiliated source;

(2) The same terms and conditions would apply if the purchase were from a third party;

(3) Award is made in accordance with policies and procedures designed to permit effective competition which have been approved by the contracting officer. (This requirement for competition shall not preclude acquisition of technical services from contractor-affiliated entities where those entities have a special expertise, and the basis therefore is documented.); and

(4) The award is legally enforceable where the entities are separately incorporated.

(b) Subcontracts for performance of contract work itself (as distinguished from the purchase of supplies and services needed in connection with the performance of work) require DOE authorization and may involve an adjustment of the contractor's fee, if any. If the management and operating contractor seeks authorization to have some part of the contract work performed by a

contractor-affiliated source, and that contractor's performance of that work was a factor in the negotiated fee, DOE approval would normally require—

(1) That the contractor-affiliated source perform such work without fee or profit; or

(2) An equitable downward adjustment to the management and operating contractor's fee, if any.

(c) Determination on cost of money allowance as prescribed at 48 CFR 31.225-10 shall be treated as follows:

(1) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source results from competition and is in accord with provisions and conditions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this subsection, the contractor-affiliated source may include cost of money as an allowable element of the costs of its goods or services supplied to the contractor; provided—

(i) The purchase is based on cost as set forth in 48 CFR 31.205-26(e); and

(ii) The cost of money amount is computed in accordance with 48 CFR 31.205-10 and related procedures (see 970.30).

(2) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source is made non-competitively, cost of money shall not be considered an allowable element of the cost of the contractor-affiliated source purchase.

970.4402-4 Nuclear material transfers.

(a) Management and operating contractors, in preparing subcontracts or other agreements in which monetary payments or credits depend on the quantity and quality of nuclear material, shall be required to assure that each such subcontract or agreement contains a—

(1) Description of the material to be transferred;

(2) Provision specifying the method by which the quantities are to be measured and reported;

(3) Provision specifying the procedures to be used in resolving any differences arising as a result of such measurements;

(4) Provision for the use of an independent third party as an umpire to settle unresolved differences in the analytical samples; and

(5) Provision specifying in detail which party shall bear the costs of resolving a difference and what constitutes such costs.

(b) The provisions providing for resolution of measurement differences must be such that resolution is always accomplished, while at the same time minimizing any advantage one party may have over the other.

970.4403 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5244-1, Contractor Purchasing System, in all management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.45—Government Property

970.4501 General.

970.4501-1 Applicability.

This subpart is applicable to management and operating (M&O) contractors, and on-site environmental management and other major prime contractors as designated by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee. This subpart supplements 41 CFR part 109.

970.4501-2 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5245-1, Property, in management and operating contracts and environmental management, and other major prime contractors located at DOE sites. Specific managerial personnel may be listed in paragraph (k) of the clause at 970.5245-1, provided their listing is consistent with the clause and the DEAR.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the basic clause at 970.5245-1 with its Alternate I in contracts with nonprofit contractors.

Subpart 970.49—Termination of Contracts

970.4905 Contract termination clause.

970.4905-1 Termination for convenience of the government and default.

(a) The contracting officer shall include the clause at 48 CFR 52.249-6, Termination (Cost Reimbursement), as modified pursuant to paragraph (b) of this subsection, in all cost-reimbursement management and operating contracts, regardless of whether the contract is for production, or research and development with an educational or nonprofit institution.

(b) The contracting officer shall modify paragraph (i) of the clause to insert “as supplemented in subpart 970.31 of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation,” after the phrase, “part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.”

Subpart 970.50—Extraordinary Contractual Actions and the Safety Act

970.5001 Residual powers.

970.5001-4 Contract clause.

When use of the clause at 48 CFR 52.250-1, Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804, Alternate 1 is appropriate, the contracting officer may substitute the words “Obligation of funds” for the words “Limitation of Cost or Limitation of Funds.”

970.5070 Indemnification.

970.5070-1 Scope and applicability.

(a) Section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, requires Department of Energy (DOE) to enter into agreements of indemnity with contractors whose work involves the risk of public liability for the occurrence of a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation.

(b) Details of such indemnification are discussed at subpart 950.70.

970.5070-2 General.

DOE contractors with whom statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreements under the authority of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are executed will not normally be required or permitted to furnish financial protection by purchase of insurance to cover public liability for nuclear incidents. However, if authorized by the DOE Headquarters office having responsibility for contractor casualty insurance programs, DOE contractors may be—

(a) Permitted to furnish financial protection to themselves; or

(b) Permitted to continue to carry such insurance at cost to the Government if they currently maintain insurance for such liability.

970.5070-3 Contract clauses.

(a) The clause at 952.250-70, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement, shall be included in all management and operating contracts involving the risk of public liability for the occurrence of a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation arising out of or in connection with the contract work, including such events caused by a product delivered to a DOE-owned, facility for use by DOE or its contractors. The clause at 952.250-70 also shall be included in any management and operating contract for the design of a DOE facility, the construction or operation of which may involve the risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation.

(b) The clause at 952.250-70 shall not be included in contracts in which the contractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170 c. or k. of the Act for activities to be performed under the contract.

Subpart 970.52—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes some of the solicitation provisions and contract clauses for use in management and operating contracts. The provisions and clauses contained in this subpart supplement the provisions and clauses prescribed in the FAR and in other parts of the DEAR (48 CFR 901 through 48 CFR 952), and, pursuant to the individual provision or clause prescription, are to be used in addition to or in place of such clauses. Management and operating contracts are hybrid contracts, in some cases including aspects of several FAR contract types, for example, supplies and construction. For some FAR solicitation provisions and contract clauses, this subpart prescribes their use despite the hybrid nature of the work required. To assist Departmental contracting personnel in determining the applicability of FAR and DEAR clauses to management and operating contracts, additional guidance is published and made available by the Office of Procurement and Assistance Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

970.5201 Text of provisions and clauses.

970.5203-1 Management controls.

As prescribed in 970.0370-2(a), insert the following clause:

Management Controls (JUN 2007)

(a)

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as an integral part of its organization, effective systems of management controls for both administrative and programmatic functions. Management controls comprise the plan of organization, methods, and procedures adopted by management to reasonably ensure that: the mission and functions assigned to the Contractor are properly executed; efficient and effective operations are promoted including consideration of outsourcing of functions; resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, mismanagement, unauthorized use, or misappropriation; all encumbrances and costs that are incurred under the contract and fees that are earned are in compliance with applicable clauses and other current terms, conditions, and intended purposes; all collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, and all other transactions and assets are properly recorded, managed, and reported; and financial, statistical, and other reports necessary to maintain accountability and managerial control are accurate, reliable, and timely.

(2) The systems of controls employed by the Contractor shall be documented and satisfactory to DOE.

(3) Such systems shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management functions, including defining specific roles and responsibilities for each level of management, and holding employees accountable for the adequacy of the management systems and controls in their areas of assigned responsibility.

(4) The Contractor shall, as part of the internal audit program required elsewhere in this contract, periodically review the management systems and controls employed in programs and administrative areas to ensure that they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the systems are being accomplished and that these systems and controls are working effectively. Annually, or at other intervals directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall supply to the Contracting Officer copies of the reports reflecting the status of recommendations resulting from management audits performed by its internal audit activity and any other audit organization. This requirement may be satisfied in part by the reports required under paragraph

(i) of 48 CFR 970.5232-3, Accounts, records, and inspection.

(b) The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as a part of its operational responsibilities, a baseline quality assurance program that implements documented performance, quality standards, and control and assessment techniques.

(End of clause)

970.5203-2 Performance improvement and collaboration.

As prescribed in 970.0370-2(b), insert the following clause:

Performance Improvement and Collaboration (MAY 2006)

(a) The Contractor agrees that it shall affirmatively identify, evaluate, and institute practices, where appropriate, that will improve performance in the areas of environmental and health, safety, scientific and technical, security, business and administrative, and any other areas of performance in the management and operation of the contract. This may entail the alteration of existing practices or the institution of new procedures to more effectively or efficiently perform any aspect of contract performance or reduce overall cost of operation under the contract. Such improvements may result from changes in organization, outsourcing decisions, simplification of systems while retaining necessary controls, or any other approaches consistent with the statement of work and performance measures of this contract.

(b) The Contractor agrees to work collaboratively with the Department, all other management and operating, DOE major facilities management contractors and affiliated contractors which manage or operate DOE sites or facilities for the following purposes: (i) to exchange information generally, (ii) to evaluate concepts that may be of benefit in resolving common issues, in confronting common problems, or in reducing costs of operations, and (iii) to otherwise identify and implement DOE-complex-wide management improvements discussed in paragraph (a). In doing so, it shall also affirmatively provide information relating to its management improvements to such contractors, including lessons learned, subject to security considerations and the protection of data proprietary to third parties.

(c) The Contractor may consult with the Contracting Officer in those instances in which improvements being considered pursuant to paragraph (a) involve the cooperation of the DOE. The Contractor may request the assistance of the Contracting Officer in the communication of the success of improvements to other management and operating contractors in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and seek approval where necessary to fulfill its obligations under the contract. Compliance with this clause in no way alters the obligations of the

Contractor under any other provision of this contract.

(End of clause)

970.5203-3 Contractor's organization.

As prescribed in 970.0371-9, insert the following clause:

Contractor's Organization (DEC 2000)

(a) *Organization chart.* As promptly as possible after the execution of this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a chart showing the names, duties, and organization of key personnel (see 48 CFR 952.215-70) to be employed in connection with the work, and shall furnish supplemental information to reflect any changes as they occur.

(b) *Supervisory representative of Contractor.* Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, a competent full-time resident supervisory representative of the Contractor satisfactory to the Contracting Officer shall be in charge of the work at the site, and any work off-site, at all times.

(c) *Control of employees.* The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to its employees as may be necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to remove any employee from the contract work whom DOE deems incompetent, careless, or insubordinate, or whose continued employment on the work is deemed by DOE to be inimical to the Department's mission, the Contracting Officer may require, with the approval of the Secretary of Energy, the Contractor to remove the employee from work under the contract. This includes the right to direct the Contractor to remove its most senior key person from work under the contract for serious contract performance deficiencies.

(d) *Standards and procedures.* The Contractor shall establish such standards and procedures as are necessary to implement the requirements set forth in 48 CFR 970.0371. Such standards and procedures shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

970.5204-2 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.

As prescribed in 970.0470-2, insert the following clause:

Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives (DEC 2000)

(a) In performing work under this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations (including DOE regulations), unless relief has been granted in writing by the appropriate regulatory agency. A List of Applicable Laws and regulations (List A) may be appended to this contract for information purposes. Omission of any applicable law or regulation from List A does not affect the obligation of the Contractor to comply with such law or regulation pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of those Department of Energy directives, or parts thereof, identified in the List of Applicable

Directives (List B) appended to this contract. Except as otherwise provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may, from time to time and at any time, revise List B by unilateral modification to the contract to add, modify, or delete specific requirements. Prior to revising List B, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing of the Department's intent to revise List B and provide the Contractor with the opportunity to assess the effect of the Contractor's compliance with the revised list on contract cost and funding, technical performance, and schedule; and identify any potential inconsistencies between the revised list and the other terms and conditions of the contract. Within 30 days after receipt of the Contracting Officer's notice, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer in writing of the potential impact of the Contractor's compliance with the revised list. Based on the information provided by the Contractor and any other information available, the Contracting Officer shall decide whether to revise List B and so advise the Contractor not later than 30 days prior to the effective date of the revision of List B. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, associated with the revision of List B pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled, “Changes.”

(c) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under this contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved Safety Management System implemented under the clause entitled “Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution.” When such a process is used, the set of tailored (ES&H) requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, shall be incorporated into List B as contract requirements with full force and effect. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement varying from an ES&H requirement of an applicable law or regulation, the Contractor shall request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief specified in the regulation.

(d) Except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses required for the performance of work under this contract.

(e) Regardless of the performer of the work, the Contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of this clause. The Contractor is responsible for flowing down the requirements of this clause to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the Contractor's compliance with the requirements.

(End of clause)

970.5204-3 Access to and ownership of records.

As prescribed in 970.0407-130, insert the following clause:

Access to and Ownership of Records (DEC 2024)

(a) *Government-owned records.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of this contract, including records series described within the contract as Privacy Act systems of records, shall be the property of the Government and shall be maintained in accordance with 36 CFR, Chapter XII, Subchapter B, “Records Management.” The contractor shall ensure records classified as Privacy Act system of records are maintained in accordance with FAR 52.224.2 “Privacy Act.”

(b) *Contractor-owned records.* The following records are considered the property of the contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause.

(1) Employment-related records (such as worker's compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns; records generated during the course of responding to allegations of research misconduct; records generated during other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), and non-employee patient medical/health-related records, except those records described by the contract as being operated and maintained by the Contractor in Privacy Act system of records.

(2) Confidential contractor financial information, internal corporate governance records and correspondence between the contractor and other segments of the contractor located away from the DOE facility (*i.e.,* the contractor's corporate headquarters);

(3) Records relating to any procurement action by the contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR 970.5232-3 are described as the property of the Government; and

(4) Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and

(5) The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:

(i) Executed license agreements, including exhibits or appendices containing information on royalties, royalty rates, other financial information, or commercialization plans, and all related documents, notes and correspondence.

(ii) The contractor's protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information and appendices to a CRADA that contain licensing terms and conditions, or royalty or royalty rate information.

(iii) Patent, copyright, mask work, and trademark application files and related contractor invention disclosures, documents and correspondence, where the contractor has elected rights or has permission to assert rights and has not relinquished such rights or turned such rights over to the Government.

(c) *Contract completion or termination.* Upon contract completion or termination, the contractor shall ensure final disposition of all Government-owned records to a Federal Record Center, the National Archives and Records Administration, to a successor contractor, its designee, or other destinations, as directed by the Contracting Officer. Upon the request of the Government, the contractor shall provide either the original contractor-owned records or copies of the records identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, to DOE or its designees, including successor contractors. Upon delivery, title to such records shall vest in DOE or its designees, and such records shall be protected in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act) as appropriate. If the contractor chooses to provide its original contractor-owned records to the Government or its designee, the contractor shall retain future rights to access and copy such records as needed.

(d) *Inspection, copying, and audit of records.* All records acquired or generated by the Contractor under this contract in the possession of the Contractor, including those described at paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be subject to inspection, copying, and audit by the Government or its designees at all reasonable times, and the Contractor shall afford the Government or its designees reasonable

facilities for such inspection, copying, and audit; provided, however, that upon request by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall deliver such records to a location specified by the Contracting Officer for inspection, copying, and audit. The Government or its designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(e) *Applicability.* This clause applies to all records created, received and maintained by the contractor without regard to the date or origination of such records including all records acquired from a predecessor contractor.

(f) *Records maintenance and retention.* Contractor shall create, maintain, safeguard, and disposition records in accordance with 36 CFR Chapter XII, Subchapter B, "Records Management" and the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA)-approved Records Disposition Schedules. Records retention standards are applicable for all classes of records, whether or not the records are owned by the Government or the contractor. The Government may waive application of the NARA-approved Records Disposition Schedules, if, upon termination or completion of the contract, the Government exercises its right under paragraph (c) of this clause to obtain copies of records described in paragraph (b) and delivery of records described in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(g) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts that contain the Radiation Protection and Nuclear Criticality clause at 48 CFR 952.223-72, or whenever an on-site subcontract scope of work:

(i) Could result in potential exposure to:

(A) Radioactive materials;

(B) Beryllium; or

(C) Asbestos; or

(ii) Involves a risk associated with chronic or acute exposure to toxic chemicals or substances or other hazardous materials that can cause adverse health impacts, in accordance with 10 CFR part 851. In determining its flow-down responsibilities, the Contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all on-site subcontracts where the scope of work is performed in:

(A) Radiological areas and/or radioactive materials areas (as defined at 10 CFR 835.2);

(B) Areas where beryllium concentrations exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed action levels specified in 10 CFR part 850;

(C) An asbestos regulated area (as defined at 29 CFR 1926.1101 or 1910.1001); or

(D) A workplace where hazard prevention and abatement processes are implemented in compliance with 10 CFR 851.21 to specifically control potential exposure to toxic chemicals or substances or other hazardous materials that can cause long term health impacts.

(2) The Contractor may elect to take on the obligations of the provisions of this clause in lieu of the subcontractor and maintain records that would otherwise be maintained by the subcontractor.

(End of clause)

970.5208-1 Printing.

As prescribed in 970.0808-3, insert the following clause:

Printing (DEC 2000)

(a) To the extent that duplicating or printing services may be required in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall provide or secure such services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and DOE Directives relative thereto.

(b) The term “Printing” includes the following processes: Composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single page, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple pages, will not be deemed to be printing.

(c) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance shall result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts hereunder which require printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations).

(End of clause)

970.5209-1 Requirement for guarantee of performance.

As prescribed in 970.0970-2, the contracting officer shall insert the following provision in solicitations for management and operating contracts:

Requirement for Guarantee of Performance (DEC 2000)

The successful offeror is required by other provisions of this solicitation to organize a dedicated corporate entity to carry out the work under the contract to be awarded as a result of this solicitation. The successful offeror will be required, as part of the determination of responsibility of the newly organized, dedicated corporate entity and as a condition of the award of the contract to that entity, to furnish a guarantee of that entity's performance. That guarantee of performance must be satisfactory in all respects to the Department of Energy.

(End of clause)

970.5211-1 Work authorization.

As prescribed in 970.1170-2, insert the following clause:

Work Authorization (MAY 2007)

(a) *Work authorization proposal.* Prior to the start of each fiscal year, the Contracting Officer or designee shall provide the Contractor with program execution guidance in sufficient detail to enable

the Contractor to develop an estimated cost, scope, and schedule. In addition, the Contracting Officer may unilaterally assign work. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer or other designated official, a detailed description of work, a budget of estimated costs, and a schedule of performance for the work it recommends be undertaken during that upcoming fiscal year.

(b) *Cost estimates.* The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall establish a budget of estimated costs, description of work, and schedule of performance for each work assignment. If agreement cannot be reached as to scope, schedule, and estimated cost, the Contracting Officer may issue a unilateral work authorization, pursuant to this clause. The work authorization, whether issued bilaterally or unilaterally shall become part of the contract. No activities shall be authorized or costs incurred prior to Contracting Officer issuance of a work authorization or direction concerning continuation of activities of the contract.

(c) *Performance.* The Contractor shall perform work as specified in the work authorization, consistent with the terms and conditions of this contract.

(d) *Modification.* The Contracting Officer may at any time, without notice, issue changes to work authorizations within the overall scope of the contract. A proposal for adjustment in estimated costs and schedule for performance of work, recognizing work made unnecessary as a result, along with new work, shall be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause. Resolution shall be in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.

(e) *Increase in estimated cost.* The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately whenever the cost incurred, plus the projected cost to complete work is projected to differ (plus or minus) from the estimate by 10 percent. The Contractor shall submit a proposal for modification in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause. Resolution shall be in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.

(f) *Expenditure of funds and incurrence of costs.* The expenditure of monies by the Contractor in the performance of all authorized work shall be governed by the “Obligation of Funds” or equivalent clause of the contract.

(g) *Responsibility to achieve environment, safety, health, and security compliance.* Notwithstanding other provisions of the contract, the Contractor may, in the event of an emergency, take that corrective action necessary to sustain operations consistent with applicable environmental, safety, health, and security statutes, regulations, and procedures. If such action is taken, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of initiation and, within 30 days, submit a proposal for adjustment in estimated costs and schedule established in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.

(End of clause)

970.5215-1 Total available fee: Base fee amount and performance fee amount.

As prescribed in 970.1504-3(a), insert the following clause.

Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount [December 2024]

(a) *Total available fee.* Total available fee, consisting of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount (consisting of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both)

determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause, is available for payment in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, “Payments and advances.”

(b) *Fee negotiations.* For any fee negotiations under this contract, at any time prior to the beginning of the evaluation period the negotiations cover, the Contracting Officer and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement on: the requirements for the evaluation period including, if appropriate, the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives; the total available fee amount of the evaluation period; and the allocation of the total available fee amount. If agreement is reached prior to the beginning of the evaluation period, the Contracting Officer shall modify the contract to reflect the agreement. If agreement is not reached prior to the beginning of the evaluation period, the Contracting Officer will, prior to the beginning of the evaluation period, unilaterally determine: the requirements of the evaluation period including, if appropriate, the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee amount, and the allocation of the total available fee amount. The Contracting Officer shall modify the contract to reflect the determination.

(c) *Determination of total available fee amount earned.*

(1) The Department of Energy (DOE) shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period, evaluate the Contractor's performance of all requirements, and determine the total available fee amount earned. At DOE's discretion, if the contact established specific incentivized requirements and a schedule for their completion and the Contractor completes them during the evaluation period, DOE may evaluate the Contractor's performance upon the requirements' completion. The Contractor agrees the determination of the total available fee amount earned is a unilateral determination made by the Fee Determining Official (FDO). DOE will identify the FDO. The FDO will be the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or another DOE official designated by the Assistant Secretary or equivalent (not delegable).

(2) If the award fee cycle consists of one evaluation period, award fee not earned during the evaluation period shall not be allocated to future evaluation periods. At the sole discretion of DOE, if the award fee cycle consists of more than one evaluation period, award fee not earned during the evaluation period may be allocated to future evaluation periods within the same award fee cycle.

(3) Following each evaluation period, the Contractor [insert may or shall] submit a self-assessment within [insert number] calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct them and avoid their recurrence. The FDO will review the Contractor's self-assessment as part of the evaluation of the Contractor's performance during the period.

(4) The FDO will evaluate the Contractor's performance in accordance with the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (PEMP) described in paragraph (d) of this clause unless otherwise set forth in the contract. The Contractor shall be promptly advised in writing of the total available fee amount earned determination and the basis of the determination.

(d) *PEMP.* To the extent not set forth elsewhere in the contract:

(1) DOE shall establish a PEMP upon which the determination of the total available fee amount earned shall be based. The PEMP will address all of the requirements of contract performance specified in the contract directly or by reference. The Contracting Officer shall provide the Contractor with a copy of the PEMP before the start of an evaluation period.

(2) The PEMP will set forth the criteria upon which the Contractor will be evaluated relating to any technical, schedule, management, and/or cost objectives selected for evaluation. The PEMP will include, per 48 CFR 16.402-1, a cost incentive (or constraint). The criteria in the PEMP should be objective but may also include subjective criteria. The PEMP will set forth the method by which the total available fee amount will be allocated, and the total available fee amount earned will be determined.

(3) The PEMP may be revised, either unilaterally (by DOE) or bilaterally, during the evaluation period. If it is revised, the Contracting Officer shall notify the contractor—

(i) Of unilateral revisions (unless they are urgent and high priority) at least ninety calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period and at least thirty calendar days prior to the effective date of the revision;

(ii) Of bilateral revisions (unless they are urgent and high priority) at least sixty calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period;

(iii) Of urgent and high priority revisions, whether made unilaterally or bilaterally, at least thirty calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period.

(e) *Schedule for total available fee amount earned determinations.* The FDO shall issue the final total available fee amount earned determination in accordance with the schedule set forth in the PEMP or as otherwise set forth in this contract.

(1) The determination for the evaluation period must be made within the later of: sixty calendar days after the receipt by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's self-assessment, if one is required or permitted; seventy calendar days after the end of the evaluation period; or a longer period if the Contractor and Contracting Officer agree.

(2) If the FDO elects to evaluate the Contractor's performance of any specific requirements upon their completion, the determination of any fee amount earned must be made: within seventy calendar days of the requirements' completion; or a longer period if the Contractor and Contracting Officer agree.

(3) If the determination is not made within the periods stated above, the Contractor shall be entitled to interest on the total available fee amount earned at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7109) that is in effect on the payment date. This rate is referred to as the “Renegotiation Board Interest Rate,” and is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest on any late total available fee amount earned determination will accrue daily and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the schedule determination date through the actual date the determination is made. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the total available fee amount earned and be subject to interest if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period.

(End of clause)

970.5215-2 [Reserved]

970.5215-3 Conditional payment of fee, profit, and other incentives—facility management contracts

As prescribed in 970.1504-3(b), insert the following clause:

Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives—Facility Management Contracts [December 2024]

(a) *Definitions.* "Amount of payment for otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives for an evaluation period" means the quantity the Contracting Officer or Fee Determining Official determines the Contractor is due for its performance in consideration of the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan, Award Fee Plan, or similar document prior to a separate determination that the Contractor did not comply with a term or condition of the contract or experienced a failure relating to: environment, safety, and health or security or safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. If the contract includes incentives allocable to more than one evaluation period, the amount of payment for otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives for an evaluation period includes the allocable amount of payment for each such incentive for otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives. The allocable amount is the total amount divided by the number of evaluation periods the incentive covered. "Amount actually payable to the Contractor for an evaluation period" means: (the amount of payment for otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives for the evaluation period) less (the amount of any reduction under this clause and the amount of any reductions under other clauses to the amount of payment for otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives for the evaluation period).

(b) *General.* (Note: If this contract does not include the Security Requirements clause (48 CFR 952.204-2), the requirements of this clause related to security or safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information do not apply.)

(1) The amount of payment of otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives for any evaluation period under this contract is dependent upon the Contractor's and the Contractor's employees' compliance during the evaluation period with the performance requirements of this contract relating to:

(i) Environment, safety and health (ES&H), which includes worker safety and health (WS&H); and

(ii) Security or safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information.

(2) The ES&H performance requirements of this contract are set forth in its ES&H terms and conditions, including the DOE-approved contractor Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS) or similar document. Financial incentives for timely mission accomplishment or cost effectiveness shall never compromise or impede full and effective implementation of the ISMS and full ES&H compliance.

(3) The security or safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information performance requirements of this contract are set forth in: the clause of this contract entitled, "Security Requirements"; the clause of this contract entitled "Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives"; and other terms and conditions of this contract.

(4) If the Contractor does not meet the performance requirements of this contract relating to ES&H or security or safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information during any evaluation period established under the contract pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled "Total

Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount," the amount of payment of otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit or other incentives for the evaluation period may be unilaterally reduced by the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Amount of Reduction.*

(1) The Contracting Officer will unilaterally determine the amount of reduction to the amount of payment for otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives for an evaluation period based on the severity of the performance failure pursuant to the degrees of failure specified in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause. The percent reduction for each performance failure will be: not less than 26% nor more than 100% for a first degree failure; not less than 11% or more than 26% for a second degree failure; and no more than 11% for a third degree failure.

(2) For a reduction allocable to more than one evaluation period, the Government will effect the allocation at the end of the evaluation period in which it determines the total amount of the reduction. The allocable amount is the total reduction amount divided by the number of evaluation periods the reduction covered.

(3) The Government will reduce the payment of otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives as soon as practicable after the end of the evaluation period in which the performance failure occurs. If the Government is not aware of the failure, it will effect the reduction as soon as practicable after becoming aware.

(4) In determining the reduction and in applying the mitigating factors, the Contracting Officer must consider the Contractor's overall performance in meeting the ES&H, and security or safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information performance requirements of the contract. Such consideration must include performance against any site-specific performance criteria/requirements that provide additional definition or guidance for the amount of reduction or for the applicability of mitigating factors. In all cases, the Contracting Office must consider mitigating factors that may warrant a reduction below the reduction that would be appropriate absent mitigating factors. Mitigating factors include, but are not limited to, the following (paragraphs (c)(4)(v), (vi), (vii), and (viii) of this clause apply to ES&H only):

(i) Degree of control the Contractor had over the event or incident;

(ii) Efforts the Contractor made to anticipate and mitigate the possibility of the event in advance;

(iii) Contractor self-identification and response to the event to mitigate impacts and recurrence;

(iv) General status (trend and absolute performance) of: ES&H and compliance in related areas; or of safeguarding Restricted Data and other classified information and compliance in related areas;

(v) Contractor demonstration to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction that the principles of industrial ES&H standards are routinely practiced;

(vi) Event caused by "Good Samaritan" act by the Contractor (*e.g.,* offsite emergency response);

(vii) Contractor demonstration that a performance measurement system is routinely used to improve and maintain ES&H performance (including effective resource allocation) and to support DOE corporate decision-making (*e.g.,* policy, ES&H programs); and

(viii) Contractor demonstration that an operating experience and feedback program is functioning that demonstrably affects continuous improvement in ES&H by use of lessons learned and best

practices inter- and intra-DOE sites.

(d) *Reductions to the amount of payments the Contractor has received for earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives under this and other clauses.*

(1) The amount of the reduction under this clause for an evaluation period, in combination with the amount of any reduction under any other clause, shall not exceed the amount of payment for otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives for the evaluation period.

(2) If at any time during the contract any reductions under this clause or other clauses result in the sum of the amount of payments the Contractor has received for earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or other incentives to exceed the sum of the amounts of actually payable to the Contractor, the Contractor shall immediately return the excess to the Government.

(3) At the end of the contract—

(i) The Government will pay the Contractor the amount by which the sum of amounts actually payable to the Contractor exceeds the sum of the payments the Contractor has received; or

(ii) The Contractor shall return to the Government the amount by which the sum of the payments the Contractor has received exceeds the sum of the amounts actually payable to the Contractor.

(e) *Environment, Safety and Health (ES&H).* Performance failures occur if the Contractor does not comply with the contract's ES&H terms and conditions, including applicable ES&H laws, regulations, DOE directives, and the DOE approved Contractor ISMS. The degrees of performance failure under which reductions of earned or fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings will be determined are:

(1) *First Degree.* Performance failures most adverse to ES&H are first degree. They include:

(i) Failure to develop and obtain required DOE approval of an ISMS. (The Government will perform necessary reviews in a timely manner and not unreasonably withhold approval.)

(ii) Performance failures determined, per applicable ES&H laws, regulations, or DOE directives, to have resulted in, or that could reasonably be expected to result in, serious injury or death to a worker.

(iii) Occurrence of any accident or event that meets the criteria of Appendix A of DOE Order 225.1B (or successor Order) and results in a determination to conduct a Federal Accident Investigation Board.

(2) *Second Degree.* Performance failures significantly adverse to ES&H are second degree. They include:

(i) Failures to comply with an approved ISMS.

(ii) Failures that have been determined, per applicable ES&H laws, regulations, or DOE directives, to have resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, an actual injury, exposure, or exceedance that occurred or nearly occurred but had minor practical long-term health consequences.

(iii) A breakdown of the Safety Management System.

(iv) The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered second degree:

(A) Non-compliance with applicable ES&H laws, regulations, or DOE directives actually resulting in an accident that meets the criteria of Appendix A of DOE Order 225.1B (or successor Order) but not resulting in a determination to conduct a Federal Accident Investigation Board.

(B) Non-compliance with applicable ES&H laws, regulations, or DOE directives that results in a near miss of an accident or event that could have resulted in an adverse effect and a determination to conduct a Federal Accident Investigation Board. (A near miss is a situation in which an inappropriate action occurs, or a necessary action is omitted, that does not result in an adverse effect.)

(3) *Third Degree.* Performance failures determined per applicable ES&H laws, regulations, or DOE directives to reflect a lack of focus on improving ES&H are third degree. They include:

(i) Non-compliance with applicable ES&H laws, regulations, or DOE directives actually resulting in potential breakdown of the Safety Management System. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered third degree:

(A) Failure to implement effective corrective actions to address deficiencies/non-compliances documented through: external (e.g., Federal) oversight and/or reported per DOE Order 231.B (or successor Order) requirements; or internal oversight of 10 CFR parts 830, 835, 850, and 851, or DOE Orders 227.1A and 436.1 (or successor Order) requirements.

(B) Multiple similar non-compliances identified by external (e.g., Federal) oversight that in aggregate indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.

(C) Non-compliances that have, or may have, significant negative impacts to the worker, the public, or the environment or that indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.

(D) Failure to notify DOE upon discovery of events or conditions where notification is required by the terms and conditions of the contract.

(f) *Security or Safeguarding Restricted Data and Other Classified Information.* Performance failures occur if the Contractor does not comply with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. The degrees of performance failure under which reductions of fee, profit, or other incentives will be determined are as follows:

(1) *First Degree.* Performance failures determined, in accordance with applicable law, regulation, or DOE directive, to have resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, exceptionally grave damage to the national security are first degree. The following are examples:

(i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating a risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a Special Access Program (SAP), information identified as sensitive compartmented information (SCI), or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.

(ii) Contractor actions that result in a breakdown of the safeguards and security management system that can reasonably be expected to result in the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in an SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.

(iii) Failure to promptly report the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in an SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.

(iv) Failure to timely implement corrective actions stemming from the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.

(2) *Second Degree.* Performance failures determined, in accordance with applicable law, DOE regulation, or directive, to have actually resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, serious damage to the national security are second degree. The following are examples:

(i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Secret.

(ii) Contractor actions that result in a breakdown of the safeguards and security management system that can reasonably be expected to result in the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Secret.

(iii) Failure to promptly report the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other classified information regardless of classification (except for information covered by paragraph (f)(1)(iii) of this clause).

(iv) Failure to timely implement corrective actions stemming from the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other classified information classified as Secret.

(3) *Third Degree.* Performance failures determined, in accordance with applicable law, regulation, or DOE directive, to have actually resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, undue risk to the common defense and security are third degree. This category also includes performance failures that result from a lack of Contractor management and/or employee attention to the proper safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. These performance failures may be indicators of future more severe performance failures and/or conditions that if identified and corrected early would prevent serious incidents. The following are examples:

(i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Restricted Data or other information classified as Confidential.

(ii) Failure to promptly report alleged or suspected violations of laws, regulations, or directives pertaining to the safeguarding of Restricted Data or other classified information.

(iii) Failure to identify or timely execute corrective actions to mitigate or eliminate identified vulnerabilities and reduce residual risk relating to the protection of Restricted Data or other classified information in accordance with the Contractor's Safeguards and Security Plan or other security plan, as applicable.

(iv) Contractor actions that result in performance failures that by themselves pose minor risk, but when viewed in the aggregate indicate degradation in the integrity of the Contractor's safeguards and security management system relating to the protection of Restricted Data and other classified information.

(End of clause)

970.5215-5 Limitation on fee.

As prescribed in 970.1504-3(c), insert the following provision:

Limitation on Fee [December 2024]

(a) For the purpose of this solicitation, fee amounts shall not exceed the total available fee allowed by the fee policy at 48 CFR 970.1504-101, or as specifically stated elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government reserves the unilateral right, in the event an offeror's proposal is selected for award, to limit the total available fee to an amount allowed by the fee policy at 48 CFR 970.1504-101 unless specifically stated in this solicitation.

(End of provision)

970.5217-1 Strategic partnership projects program.

As prescribed in 970.1707-4, insert the following clause:

Strategic Partnership Projects Program (Non-DOE Funded Work) [December 2024]

(a) *Authority to perform Strategic Partnership Projects.* Pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq*.) the Contractor may perform work for non-DOE entities (sponsors) on a fully reimbursable basis in accordance with this clause. For instances in which the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 does not apply, and no other specific authority applies, DOE may use the Economy Act of 1932, as amended (31 U.S.C. 1535), as authority to accept and perform the work.

(b) *Contractor's implementation.* The Contractor must draft, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures in accordance with this clause, which must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

(c) *Conditions of participation in Strategic Partnership Projects program.* The Contractor—

(1) Must not perform Strategic Partnership Projects (SPP) activities that would place it in direct competition with the domestic private sector;

(2) Must not respond to a request for proposals or any other solicitation from another Federal agency or non-Federal organization that involves direct comparative competition, either as an offeror, team member, or subcontractor to an offeror; however, the Contractor may, following notification to the Contracting Officer, respond to Broad Agency Announcements, Financial Assistance solicitations, and similar solicitations from another Federal Agency or non-Federal organizations when the selection is based on merit or peer review, the work involves basic or applied research to further advance scientific knowledge or understanding, and a response does not result in direct, comparative competition;

(3) Must not commence work on any SPP project until it has been approved by the DOE Contracting Officer or designated representative or, if it includes support for a Special Access Program (SAP), receives formal approval outlined in DOE Order 471.5 (or its successor), or the work falls under an

approved Master Scope of Work (MSW);

(4) Must not incur project costs until receipt of DOE notification that a budgetary resource is available for the project, except as provided in 48 CFR 970.5232-6;

(5) Must ensure that all costs associated with the performance of the work under a SPP project are included in the project's cost estimate, as provided for in the current version of DOE Order 522.1, Pricing of Departmental Materials and Services, including specifically all DOE direct costs and applicable surcharges;

(6) Must maintain records for the accumulation of costs and the billing of such work to ensure that DOE's appropriated funds are not used in support of SPP projects and to provide an accounting of the expenditures to DOE and the sponsor upon request;

(7) Must perform all SPP projects in accordance with the standards, policies, and procedures that apply to performance under this contract, including but not limited to environmental, safety and health, security, safeguards and classification procedures, and human and animal research regulations;

(8) May subcontract portion(s) of a SPP project; however, the Contractor must select the subcontractor and the work to be subcontracted. Any subcontracted work must be in direct support of the Contractor's performance as defined in the DOE approved SPP project;

(9) Must maintain a summary listing of project information for each active SPP project, consisting of—

(i) Sponsoring agency;

(ii) Total estimated costs;

(iii) Project title and description;

(iv) Project point of contact; and

(v) Estimated start and completion dates; and

(10) May use a Master Scope of Work (MSW) as defined in 48 CFR 970.5227-3 for a SPP project.

(d) *Negotiation and execution of Strategic Partnership Projects agreement.*

(1) When delegated authority by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may negotiate the terms and conditions that will govern the performance of a specific SPP project. Such terms and conditions must be consistent with the terms, conditions, and requirements of the Contractor's contract with DOE. The Contractor may use DOE-approved contract terms and conditions as delineated in the current version of DOE Order 481.1 or terms and conditions previously approved by the responsible Contracting Officer or authorized designee for agreements with non-Federal entities. The Contractor must not hold itself out as representing DOE when negotiating the proposed SPP agreement.

(2) With the exception of a SPP project using a Contracting Officer approved MSW, the Contractor must submit all SPP projects to the DOE Contracting Officer for DOE review and approval. The Contactor shall also include in any request for DOE SPP project approval a listing of any associated background intellectual property having a prior assignment, exclusive licensing or option for exclusive licensing. The Contractor may not start work under a SPP project until it has received

notice of DOE approval except when the work falls under an approved MSW.

(3) The Contractor is authorized to reserve the intellectual property indemnity clause for Federally-funded sponsors, state and local governments and public universities. The Contractor is further authorized to include in subcontracts with other domestic sponsors (*i.e.,* private universities and small and large businesses) a warranty provision in lieu of a patent indemnification clause.

(e) *Preparation of Strategic Partnership Projects project proposals.* When the Contractor proposes to perform SPP projects pursuant to this clause, it may assist the project sponsor in the preparation of the proposed SPP project including the preparation of cost estimates.

(f) *Strategic Partnership Projects appraisals.* DOE may conduct periodic appraisals of the Contractor's compliance with its SPP policies, practices and procedures. The Contractor must provide facilities and other support in conjunction with such appraisals as directed by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee.

(g) *Annual Strategic Partnership Projects report.* The Contractor must provide assistance as required by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee in the preparation of a DOE Annual Summary Report of Strategic Partnership Projects Activities under the contract.

(End of clause)

970.5217-2 Agreements for commercializing technology.

As prescribed in 970.1708-3, insert the following clause:

Agreements for Commercializing Technology (Act) [December 2024]

(a) This clause authorizes the use of the mechanism, Agreements for Commercializing Technology (ACT). In accordance with the requirements specified in this clause, the M&O Contractor may conduct third party-sponsored research at the M&O Contractor's risk. While the Department believes ACT has the potential to greatly assist in the commercialization of technologies, it also specifically recognizes that ACT can be used for other engagements with outside entities that are not necessary aimed at commercialization (*e.g.,* technical assistance, training, studies), but that facilitate access to DOE facilities. In performing ACT work, the M&O Contractor may use staff and other resources associated with this M&O contract for the purposes of conducting technical services, training, studies, performing research and development, and/or furthering the technology transfer mission of the Department, only when such work does not interfere with DOE-funded activities conducted as authorized by other parts of this M&O contract. Any allocation of resources that adversely affects work for DOE due to performing ACT work is the responsibility of the M&O Contractor. The resources that may be used include Government-owned or leased facilities, equipment, or other property that is either in the M&O Contractor's custody or available to the M&O Contractor under this M&O contract (unless specifically excluded by the Contracting Officer). For M&O Contractor activities conducted under authority of this clause, the M&O Contractor shall provide full-cost recovery, assume indemnification and liability as provided in paragraph (b)(9) below, and may assume other risks normally borne by private parties sponsoring research at the DOE national laboratories and production plants. In exchange for accepting such risks, or for other private consideration provided by the M&O Contractor, the M&O Contractor is authorized to negotiate separate ACT agreements with the sponsoring third parties. Under ACT agreements, the M&O Contractor may charge those parties additional compensation beyond the full costs of the work at the facility.

(b) The following applies to all work conducted under the ACT mechanism, regardless of the source of funding:

(1) *Authority to Perform work under this clause.* Pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*) and other applicable authorities, the M&O Contractor may perform work for non-Federal entities, in accordance with the requirements of this clause.

(2) *M&O Contractor's Implementation.* For ACT work conducted under the contract, the M&O Contractor must draft, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures in accordance with this clause, which must be approved by the Contracting Officer, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(3) *Conditions for Participation in ACT.* The M&O Contractor:

(i) Must not perform ACT activities that would place it in direct competition with the private sector;

(ii) May only conduct work under this clause if the work does not interfere with or adversely affect projects and programs the M&O Contractor conducts on behalf of the DOE under this contract, and complies with the terms and conditions of the prime contract If the Government determines that an activity conducted under this clause interferes with the Department's work under the M&O contract, or that termination/stay/suspension of work under an ACT agreement is in the best interest of the Government, the M&O Contractor must stop the interfering ACT work immediately to the extent necessary to resolve the interference. At any time, the Contracting Officer may require the use of specified Government-owned or leased property and facilities for the exclusive use of the DOE mission by providing a written notice excluding said property from the M&O Contractor's activities under this clause. Any cost incurred as a result of Contracting Officer decisions identified in this paragraph shall be borne by the M&O Contractor. The Contracting Officer shall provide to the M&O Contractor in writing its decision, identifying the issues and reasons for the decisions. The M&O Contractor shall be provided with a reasonable opportunity to address and resolve the issues identified by the Contracting Officer;

(iii) Except as otherwise excluded in this clause, must perform all ACT activities in accordance with the standards, policies, and procedures that apply to performance under this M&O contract, including but not limited to environmental, safety and health, security, safeguards, conflict of interest and classification procedures, and human and animal research regulations;

(iv) Must maintain and provide when requested by the DOE Contracting Officer, a summary of project information for each active ACT project, consisting of: sponsor name; total estimated costs; project title and description; project point of contact; and estimated start and completion dates;

(v) Is responsible for addressing the following items in ACT agreements as appropriate: disposition of property acquired under the agreement; export control; notice of intellectual property infringement; and a statement that the Government and/or the M&O Contractor shall have the right to perform similar services in the Statement of Work for other Parties as otherwise authorized by this M&O contract subject to applicable data restrictions;

(vi) Must include a standard legal disclaimer notice on all publications generated under ACT activities. Each DOE M&O Contractor has its own pre-approved publications statement, and this should be included; and

(vii) Must insert the following disclaimer in each agreement under ACT, which must be conspicuous (*e.g.,* bold type, all capital letters, or large font) in all Agreements under ACT so as to meet the standards of due notice.

DISCLAIMER

THIS AGREEMENT IS SOLELY BETWEEN [INSERT NAME OF THE M&O CONTRACTOR] AND [THE OTHER IDENTIFIED PARTY]. THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT IS *NOT* A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT, THIS AGREEMENT DOES NOT CREATE ANY OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITY ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT AND THE GOVERNMENT MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY AS TO THE CONDITIONS OF THE RESEARCH OR ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, GENERATED INFORMATION, OR PRODUCT MADE OR DEVELOPED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, OR THE OWNERSHIP, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE RESEARCH OR RESULTING PRODUCT; THAT THE GOODS, SERVICES, MATERIALS, PRODUCTS, PROCESSES, INFORMATION, OR DATA TO BE FURNISHED HEREUNDER WILL ACCOMPLISH INTENDED RESULTS OR ARE SAFE FOR ANY PURPOSE INCLUDING THE INTENDED PURPOSE; OR THAT ANY OF THE ABOVE WILL NOT INTERFERE WITH PRIVATELY OWNED RIGHTS OF OTHERS. THE GOVERNMENT SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ATTRIBUTED TO SUCH RESEARCH OR RESULTING PRODUCT, INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, GENERATED INFORMATION, OR PRODUCT MADE OR DELIVERED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. THIS DISCLAIMER DOES NOT AFFECT ANY RIGHTS THE GOVERNMENT MAY HAVE AGAINST THIRD PARTIES ARISING FROM WORK CONDUCTED IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT.

(4) *Contracting Authority.* (i) Subject to DOE approval as described in this paragraph, the M&O Contractor is hereby authorized to negotiate terms and conditions between the M&O Contractor and third parties when entering into ACT agreements. The M&O Contractor will have no authority to bind the Government in any way with such terms and conditions. The Government will have no obligation to the M&O Contractor due to such terms and conditions.

(ii) The M&O Contractor shall submit an ACT proposal package (Package) to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to beginning work under an ACT agreement.

(A) A complete Package will include at a minimum: the identity of the parties to the ACT agreement; the principal place of performance; any foreign ownership or control of the ACT agreement parties; a Statement of Work; an estimate of costs incurred under the M&O contract; an anticipated schedule; identification of key Government equipment and facilities that will be used under the ACT agreement; a list of expected deliverables; identification of the Intellectual Property (IP) lead and proposed selection of IP rights, as defined in DOE Class Waiver W(C)-2011-013; a signed certification by the private party(ies) that the M&O Contractor offered the option to use Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) and Strategic Partnership Project (SPP) alternatives (see paragraph (b)(7)

(i) of this clause) sufficiently such that the private parties are aware of the relative costs and other differences between the ACT agreement and the CRADA and SPP alternatives; source of funds, including a statement that no Federal funds, including pass-through funds received as a subcontractor or partner, are being utilized; applicable ES&H and NEPA documentation; a statement of consideration, summarizing the risk and/or consideration offered the ACT participants in exchange for charging beyond full cost recovery or for other compensation provided by the participants; and when multiple third parties are parties to the ACT agreement, or as otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer, an IP Management Plan that sets forth the proposed disposition of IP rights, and income and royalty sharing, among the parties to an ACT agreement.

(B) If the M&O Contractor, the M&O Contractor's parent, member, subsidiary, or other entity in which the M&O Contractor, the M&O Contractor's parent, member or subsidiary has an equity interest, is a party to the ACT agreement, the M&O Contractor shall include as necessary a project-

specific addendum to the Master OCI Plan in the Package to address special circumstances not fully anticipated in the prior approved Master OCI Plan (see paragraph (b)(7) of this clause).

(C) If the ACT agreement includes a foreign entity as a party or the statement of work includes the use of human subjects, animal subjects, classified or sensitive subject matter or describes a work scope involving high risks or hazards including environmental issues, the M&O Contractor shall include additional information as necessary or as requested by the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The Contracting Officer shall use reasonable best efforts to review each complete Package submitted by the M&O Contractor under paragraph (b)(4)(ii)(B) of this clause within 10 business days of receiving the Package and provide the M&O Contractor with approval or non-approval of the Package. The review of the complete Package by the Contracting Officer shall include a determination that the proposed work: is consistent with or complementary to DOE missions and the contract statement of work; will not adversely impact programs under the contract scope of work; will not place the contractor in direct competition with the domestic private sector; and will not create a detrimental future burden on DOE resources.

(iv) Except as conditionally allowed under paragraph (b)(4)(iv)(A) of this clause, the Contracting Officer must approve the Package before the M&O Contractor may begin work under the proposed ACT agreement. If the Contracting Officer rejects the Package, then the Contracting Officer must provide said rejection to the M&O Contractor in writing including the reasons for the rejection. Upon receipt of the Contracting Officer's written rejection, the M&O Contractor agrees to not further pursue the work described in the package or incur additional costs under the M&O contract for the work described in the Package.

(A) The M&O Contractor may request a preliminary determination that the proposed scope of work is consistent with the contract statement of work and the Contracting Officer will use his/her best efforts to provide such a determination within three business days. Upon such a determination from the Contracting Officer, the M&O Contractor may begin work under the ACT agreement at the M&O Contractor's risk pending final approval of the complete Package. The M&O Contractor must submit a complete Package, as identified in paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, within 10 business days of the preliminary determination. All costs associated with the performance of work under a preliminary determination are the responsibility of the M&O Contractor, as no Federal funds will be used to fund any work conducted under this clause.

(B) If any source affiliated with the M&O Contractor (any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the M&O Contractor or its parent company) is a party sponsoring work in connection with the ACT agreement, work may not commence until approval of the complete Package by the Contracting Officer.

(5) *Advance Payment for ACT Projects.* The M&O Contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate advance payment for ACT work conducted under this clause consistent with procedures defined in the Department's Financial Management Handbook. The M&O Contractor shall be solely responsible for collecting payments from third parties for any work conducted under this clause and such collections shall be independent of providing advance payment. For such payments and for any costs, obligations, or liabilities arising due to the M&O Contractor's work under this clause, the M&O Contractor is entirely at risk and the Government shall have no risk.

(6) *Costs and Fee.* (i) All direct costs associated with the M&O Contractor's work conducted under this clause shall be directly charged to separate and identifiable accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Department's Financial Management Handbook. An allocable portion of indirect costs normally applied to equivalent work under this M&O contract shall also be applied to work conducted under this clause in accordance with the requirements of the Financial Management

Handbook. As required by the Financial Management Handbook, changes to the Handbook will be incorporated into this clause by a unilateral administrative modification to the contract. In addition, all work must be performed at full costs that would include Federal Administrative Charge (FAC).

(ii) Work conducted under this clause shall be excluded from the M&O contract award fee calculations and such fee shall not be allocable to work conducted under this clause.

(7) *Organizational Conflict of Interest.* The M&O Contractor shall conduct work under this clause in a manner that minimizes the appearance of conflicts of interest and avoids or mitigates actual conflicts of interest with the M&O Contractor's functions under this M&O contract. Accordingly, the M&O Contractor shall develop an Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan (OCI Plan). The OCI Plan should address OCI issues that arise as a result of the M&O Contractor taking a financial interest in ACT projects, especially in those cases where the M&O Contractor retains rights in ACT IP. Said OCI Plan shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for review and approval as soon as practicable after execution of the M&O contract modification incorporating this clause into the M&O contract. Unless provided otherwise by the Contracting Officer, no work on ACT agreements may commence before Contracting Officer approval of the OCI Plan. In addition to those elements expressly stated in the OCI Plan, the Department may condition any ACT transaction on such other mitigating conditions it determines are appropriate. The OCI Plan shall, at a minimum, include elements that address the following:

(i) *Full Disclosure.* Before work can begin under an ACT transaction, all parties to ACT agreements must sign a DOE-approved certification that they have been fully informed about the availability of SPP agreements and CRADAs in addition to ACT. The certification at a minimum shall briefly describe SPP agreements, CRADAs and ACT, and will include the relative disposition of IP rights and the costs (including identification of any additional costs *e.g.,* insurance, and other compensation to the M&O Contractor under ACT) for each type of agreement for the scope of work being proposed.

(ii) *Priority of Work*. The M&O Contractor shall not give work under ACT any special attention or priority over other work under the DOE M&O contract. Work under ACT shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and assigned the same priority relative to other work under the DOE M&O contract that it would normally have if performed under a non-Federal SPP agreement. The Contracting Officer has discretion to determine the agency's priority of work, considering the M&O Contractor's input.

(iii) *Participation by Contractor-affiliated sources:* If any source affiliated with the M&O Contractor (any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the M&O Contractor or its parent company) is a party to the ACT agreement, the M&O Contractor shall include as necessary an addendum to the OCI Plan to address special circumstances not fully anticipated in the OCI Plan.

(iv) *Right of Inquiry for ACT IP Designation*. The Contracting Officer, upon request of DOE Patent Counsel may inquire into the M&O Contractor's designation of any invention or data as arising under an ACT transaction. The M&O Contractor is responsible for curing any defect identified in such inquiry, and if the M&O Contractor cannot adequately justify the designation or cure the defect, then the parties to the ACT agreement may receive modified rights in the IP to the degree necessary to resolve the issues identified by the inquiry.

(8) *Intellectual Property.* Disposition of intellectual property (IP) arising from work conducted under this clause shall be governed by Class Waiver W(C)-2011-013 (ACT Class Waiver), which is incorporated herein by reference.

(i) All Contractor ACT inventions shall be reported to DOE pursuant to the requirements of the [*cite*

Patent Rights—M&O contract, Nonprofit Organization or Small Business Firm Contractor] clause of this M&O contract.

(ii) In reporting ACT inventions, the M&O Contractor shall identify the ACT agreement under which the invention was made and specify the rights reserved by the Government pursuant to the ACT Class Waiver.

(iii) All technical data identified by the ACT client as Protected ACT Information shall also be marked to identify the ACT agreement under which the data was generated.

(iv) The M&O Contractor shall ensure that all rights and obligations concerning ACT IP, including the appropriate IP provisions authorized in the ACT Class Waiver, are clearly provided in ACT agreements, and that all parties granted any rights in ACT IP are informed of the terms of the waived rights, including the rights reserved by the Government.

(v) Where the M&O Contractor receives ownership or license rights to ACT IP, the M&O Contractor may elect to commercialize the ACT IP consistent with the Technology Transfer Mission clause of this M&O contract.

(vi) As an alternative to paragraph (b)(8)(v) of this clause, if the M&O Contractor has an authorized Private Funded Technology Transfer (PFTT) program, the M&O Contractor may elect to retain private ownership of the ACT IP and commercialize the IP under its applicable PFTT clause, using its private funds, where no costs for developing, patenting, and marketing will be allowable under this M&O contract. The M&O Contractor will share royalties collected on ACT IP with inventors in accordance with paragraph (h) of the Technology Transfer Mission clause of this M&O contract.

(vii) For ACT projects in which the terms of the Agreement provide that the Government reserves the right to use generated data after the particular project expires, the M&O Contractor must provide, to the DOE Office of Technical Information (OSTI), computer software produced under the Agreement in both source and executable object code format.

(viii) Where terms and conditions governing Data and Subject Inventions under this Contract are inconsistent with the terms of the ACT Class Waiver, the ACT Class Waiver will control.

(9) *Contractor Liability and Indemnification.*

(i) *General Indemnity.* (A) The M&O Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Government, the Department, and persons acting on their behalf from all liability, including costs and expenses incurred, to any person, including the ACT participants, for injury to or death of persons or other living things or injury to or destruction of property arising out of the performance of an ACT transaction by the Government, the Department, the M&O Contractor, or persons acting on their behalf, or arising out of the use of the services performed, materials supplied, or information given hereunder by any person including the M&O Contractor, and not directly resulting from the fault or negligence of the Government, the Department, or persons (other than the M&O Contractor) acting on their behalf.

(B) Subject to Contracting Officer approval, the General Indemnity set forth in this paragraph (b)(9)

(i) may be modified or waived where:

(*1*) ACT participants are not providing material or equipment to the M&O Contractor to be used in the performance of the Statement of Work under the ACT transaction; and (*2*) ACT participants are not sending their employees to the M&O facilities as part of the Statement of Work; and (*3*) the

specific activities performed under the ACT transaction are normally performed by the DOE M&O Contractor under the DOE contract.

(C) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraphs (b)(9)(i)(A) and (B) of this clause, the M&O Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Government, the Department, and persons acting on their behalf for loss, damage, or destruction of Government property resulting from the fault or negligence of the M&O Contractor. Such indemnification shall be subject to a liability limit of $2,000,000 (two million dollars) per year, or such greater liability limit approved by the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer under the DOE contract. Above the applicable liability limit, the M&O Contractor's responsibility to the Government for such loss, damage or destruction, shall be as set forth in the “Property” clause of this contract.

(ii) *Intellectual Property Indemnity.* The M&O Contractor shall indemnify the Government, its agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent, copyright, or other intellectual property arising out of any acts required or directed to be performed under the Statement of Work under an ACT transaction to the extent such acts are not already performed at the M&O contract facilities. Such indemnity shall not apply to a claimed infringement that is settled without the consent of the M&O Contractor unless required by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(iii) *Product Liability Indemnity.* (A) Except for any liability resulting from any negligent acts or omissions of the Government, the M&O Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorney's fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using, or selling of a product, process, or service by or on behalf of the ACT participants or the M&O Contractor, their assignees, or licensees, which was derived from the work performed under ACT transactions. With respect to this clause, neither the Government nor the M&O Contractor shall be considered assignees or licensees as a result of reserved Government rights in ACT IP. The indemnity set forth in this paragraph shall apply only if the M&O Contractor shall have been informed as soon and as completely as practical by the Government of the action alleging such claim and shall have been given an opportunity, to the maximum extent afforded by applicable laws, rules, or regulations, to participate in and control its defense, and the Government shall have provided all reasonably available information and reasonable assistance requested by the M&O Contractor. No settlement for which the M&O Contractor would be responsible shall be made without the M&O Contractor's consent, unless required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(B) Where the M&O Contractor assigns the responsibility for indemnifying the Government under paragraph (b)(9)(iii)(A) of this clause to other ACT participants, the M&O Contractor agrees to seek such indemnification from the other ACT participants.

(iv) *Claims and Liabilities.* Claims and liabilities resulting from the M&O Contractor's performance of work under an ACT transaction authorized pursuant to this clause shall not be subject to the M&O contract clause entitled “Insurance—Litigation and Claims.” In no event shall the M&O Contractor be reimbursed under the M&O contract for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, and judgment and settlements) incurred as a result of third party claims related to the M&O Contractor's performance under this clause.

(v) *Government Obligations.* The M&O Contractor shall not include any guarantee or requirement that will obligate the Government to pay or incur any costs or create any liability on behalf of the Government in any ACT agreement or commitment the M&O Contractor executes under authority of this clause. The M&O Contractor agrees if the Contractor does include such a guarantee or requirement, it will have no effect on the Government, such that, the M&O Contractor will be

responsible for any costs or liability due to such a guarantee or requirement.

(vi) *Insurance.* Any cost of insurance to cover risks of the M&O Contractor associated with ACT agreements is unallowable under this contract.

(10) *ACT Records.* All records associated with the M&O Contractor's activities conducted under the authority of this clause, with the exception of information required under paragraphs (b)(3)(v), (b)(4)(ii)(A), and (b)(13) of this clause shall be treated as M&O Contractor-owned records under the provisions of the Access to and Ownership of Records clause of this M&O contract. The Government or its designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable Federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(11) *Termination.* The Government or the M&O Contractor may terminate ACT authority under this contract by providing written notification of termination to the other party (Contracting Officer or the M&O Contractor) as appropriate, no less than 60 days prior to the requested termination date. In such cases, the M&O Contractor shall provide DOE a comprehensive list of active ACT projects. DOE anticipates work commitments under these agreements will be completed regardless of termination. All costs associated with early termination of any ACT agreements prior to the completion shall be the responsibility of the M&O Contractor.

(12) *Successor M&O Contractor.* To minimize the potential for negative Government programmatic impact and to facilitate seamless transition of work to a successor M&O Contractor, ACT agreement(s) executed under this clause and any contractual instruments associated therewith may be novated to the successor M&O Contractor with the mutual consent of the M&O Contractor, the successor M&O Contractor, and the parties to the affected ACT agreement(s). If the ACT agreement(s) cannot be novated, then the M&O Contractor as a private sponsor shall be permitted to enter into a Non-Federal SPP agreement with the successor M&O Contractor that will enable completion of the statement of work. Such agreements shall be entered into pursuant to DOE SPP policies. DOE shall make good faith efforts to incorporate the terms of the applicable ACT agreement.

(13) *Minimum Reporting requirements.* The M&O Contractor shall maintain records of its activities related to ACT in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to DOE and specifically including, but not limited to the number of ACT agreements, the amount of funds reimbursed to DOE for work under ACT and aggregate funding received beyond costs in the performance of ACT, the number of third party entities engaged through ACT that had not previously sponsored projects under the M&O contract and the number that had not previously sponsored projects under any DOE M&O contract, the amount of funds reimbursed to DOE by newly engaged entities, the number of parties and types of entities engaged in each individual ACT agreement, and the number of invention disclosures, licenses and start-ups arising from ACT. The M&O Contractor shall establish performance metric(s) to measure the time required to negotiate ACT agreements in a manner consistent with the time required to negotiate CRADAs and SPPs. The M&O Contractor shall obtain from each entity engaged in ACT the entity's reason(s) for selecting ACT for performance of work under the M&O contract. Also, the M&O Contractor shall report the above identified data annually to the DOE Contracting Officer and in such a format that will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's activities under ACT while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under this M&O contract. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this M&O contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.

(End of clause)

970.5219 Small business subcontracting plan.

As prescribed in 970.1907-8(b), supplement the clause at FAR 52.219-9 with the following:

Small Business Subcontracting Plan [December 2024]

(b) *Definitions.* "First-tier subcontract" means a subcontract awarded directly by the Contractor for the purpose of acquiring supplies or services (including construction) for performance of a prime contract. It does not include the Contractor's supplier agreements with vendors, such as long-term arrangements for materials or supplies that would benefit multiple contracts and/or the costs of which are normally applied to a Contractor's general and administrative expenses or indirect costs.

"*Management and Operating Contractor Subcontract Reporting Capability (MOSRC)* " means a DOE system and associated processes to collect key information about Management and Operating Contractor first-tier subcontracts for reporting to the Small Business Administration.

"*Transaction*" means any contract, order, other agreement or modification thereof (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by the Contractor acquiring supplies or services (including construction) required solely for performance of the prime contract.

(l)(3) *MOSRC.* The Contractor shall collect and report data via MOSRC necessary for DOE to meet its agency reporting requirements, as determined by the Small Business Administration. The Contractor shall report first-tier subcontract data in MOSRC. Classified subcontracts shall not be reported. Subcontracts with Controlled Unclassified Information marking shall not be reported if restricted by its category. The Contractor should contact its Contracting Officer if uncertain of reporting requirements. The MOSRC requirement does not replace any other reporting requirements under this clause.

(End of clause)

970.5222-1 Collective Bargaining Agreements Management and Operating Contracts.

As prescribed in 970.2201-130, insert the following clause:

Collective Bargaining Agreements—Management and Operating Contracts (DEC 2000)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operation of the facility.

(End of clause)

970.5222-2 Overtime management.

As prescribed in 970.2201-220, insert the following clause:

Overtime Management (DEC 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall maintain adequate internal controls to ensure that employee overtime is authorized only if cost effective and necessary to ensure performance of work under this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when in any given year it is likely that overtime usage as a percentage of payroll may exceed 4%.

(c) The Contracting Officer may require the submission, for approval, of a formal annual overtime control plan whenever Contractor overtime usage as a percentage of payroll has exceeded, or is likely to exceed, 4%, or if the Contracting Officer otherwise deems overtime expenditures excessive. The plan shall include, at a minimum—

(1) An overtime premium fund (maximum dollar amount);

(2) Specific controls for casual overtime for non-exempt employees;

(3) Specific parameters for allowability of exempt overtime;

(4) An evaluation of alternatives to the use of overtime; and

(5) Submission of a semi-annual report that includes for exempt and non-exempt employees—

(i) Total cost of overtime;

(ii) Total cost of straight time;

(iii) Overtime cost as a percentage of straight-time cost;

(iv) Total overtime hours;

(v) Total straight-time hours; and

(vi) Overtime hours as a percentage of straight-time hours.

(End of clause)

970.5222-4 Unemployment compensation.

As prescribed in 970.2270-2, insert the following clause.

Unemployment Compensation [December 2024]

(a) When under state law the contractor is permitted the option to pay unemployment claims either through the state unemployment insurance tax (pay in) or by reimbursing the state for actual claims

paid out to former employees (opt out), the contractor shall provide the following:

(1) *Statement of Coverage.* The statement of coverage shall identify whether the contractor will opt into the state unemployment fund through payment of the unemployment insurance tax or opt out by reimbursing the state(s) for actual claims paid. A statement of coverage shall be provided within (fill in) __ calendar days of contract award, contract extension, or exercise of an option.

(2) *Change in Election Status.* The contractor shall notify the contracting officer no less than (fill in) __ calendar days before state approval is sought to change its pay in or opt out election.

(b) The Government reserves the right to request additional information to assess budgetary and programmatic risks and impact when the contractor chooses to opt out.

(End of clause)

970.5223-1 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

As prescribed in 970.2303-3(a), insert the following clause:

Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health Into Work Planning and Execution (DEC 2000)

(a) For the purposes of this clause,

(1) Safety encompasses environment, safety and health, including pollution prevention and waste minimization; and

(2) Employees include subcontractor employees.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the Contractor shall perform work safely, in a manner that ensures adequate protection for employees, the public, and the environment, and shall be accountable for the safe performance of work. The Contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the work and the associated hazards. The Contractor shall ensure that management of environment, safety and health (ES&H) functions and activities becomes an integral but visible part of the Contractor's work planning and execution processes. The Contractor shall, in the performance of work, ensure that:

(1) Line management is responsible for the protection of employees, the public, and the environment. Line management includes those Contractor and subcontractor employees managing or supervising employees performing work.

(2) Clear and unambiguous lines of authority and responsibility for ensuring ES&H are established and maintained at all organizational levels.

(3) Personnel possess the experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities that are necessary to discharge their responsibilities.

(4) Resources are effectively allocated to address ES&H, programmatic, and operational considerations. Protecting employees, the public, and the environment is a priority whenever activities are planned and performed.

(5) Before work is performed, the associated hazards are evaluated and an agreed-upon set of ES&H

standards and requirements are established which, if properly implemented, provide adequate assurance that employees, the public, and the environment are protected from adverse consequences.

(6) Administrative and engineering controls to prevent and mitigate hazards are tailored to the work being performed and associated hazards. Emphasis should be on designing the work and/or controls to reduce or eliminate the hazards and to prevent accidents and unplanned releases and exposures.

(7) The conditions and requirements to be satisfied for operations to be initiated and conducted are established and agreed-upon by DOE and the Contractor. These agreed-upon conditions and requirements are requirements of the contract and binding upon the Contractor. The extent of documentation and level of authority for agreement shall be tailored to the complexity and hazards associated with the work and shall be established in a Safety Management System.

(c) The Contractor shall manage and perform work in accordance with a documented Safety Management System (System) that fulfills all conditions in paragraph (b) of this clause at a minimum. Documentation of the System shall describe how the Contractor will—

(1) Define the scope of work;

(2) Identify and analyze hazards associated with the work;

(3) Develop and implement hazard controls;

(4) Perform work within controls; and

(5) Provide feedback on adequacy of controls and continue to improve safety management.

(d) The System shall describe how the Contractor will establish, document, and implement safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments in response to DOE program and budget execution guidance while maintaining the integrity of the System. The System shall also describe how the Contractor will measure system effectiveness.

(e) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer documentation of its System for review and approval. Dates for submittal, discussions, and revisions to the System will be established by the Contracting Officer. Guidance on the preparation, content, review, and approval of the System will be provided by the Contracting Officer. On an annual basis, the Contractor shall review and update, for DOE approval, its safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments consistent with and in response to DOE's program and budget execution guidance and direction. Resources shall be identified and allocated to meet the safety objectives and performance commitments as well as maintain the integrity of the entire System. Accordingly, the System shall be integrated with the Contractor's business processes for work planning, budgeting, authorization, execution, and change control.

(f) The Contractor shall comply with, and assist the Department of Energy in complying with, ES&H requirements of all applicable laws and regulations, and applicable directives identified in the clause of this contract entitled “Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives.” The Contractor shall cooperate with Federal and non-Federal agencies having jurisdiction over ES&H matters under this contract.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly evaluate and resolve any noncompliance with applicable ES&H requirements and the System. If the Contractor fails to provide resolution or if, at any time, the Contractor's acts or failure to act causes substantial harm or an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, the Contracting Officer may issue an

order stopping work in whole or in part. Any stop work order issued by a contracting officer under this clause (or issued by the Contractor to a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause) shall be without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of the Government. In the event that the Contracting Officer issues a stop work order, an order authorizing the resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.

(h) Regardless of the performer of the work, the Contractor is responsible for compliance with the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract. The Contractor is responsible for flowing down the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the Contractor's compliance with the requirements.

(i) The Contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this clause in subcontracts involving complex or hazardous work on site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility. Such subcontracts shall provide for the right to stop work under the conditions described in paragraph (g) of this clause. Depending on the complexity and hazards associated with the work, the Contractor may choose not to require the subcontractor to submit a Safety Management System for the Contractor's review and approval.

(End of clause)

970.5225-1 Compliance with export control laws and regulations (Export Clause).

As prescribed in 970.2571-3, use the following clause:

Compliance With Export Control Laws and Regulations (NOV 2015)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable U.S. export control laws and regulations.

(b) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(c) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds to, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive Orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

(1) The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;

(2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*);

(3) The Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. app. 2401 *et seq.*), as continued under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (Title II of Pub. L. 95-223, 91 Stat. 1626, October 28, 1977; 50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*);

(4) Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 5(b), as amended by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961);

(5) Assistance to Foreign Atomic Energy Activities (10 CFR part 810);

(6) Export and Import of Nuclear Equipment and Material (10 CFR part 110);

(7) International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR parts 120 through 130);

(8) Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR parts 730 through 774); and

(9) Regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (31 CFR parts 500 through 598).

(d) In addition to the Federal laws and regulations cited above, National Security Decision Directive (NSDD) 189, National Policy on the Transfer of Scientific, Technical, and Engineering Information establishes a national policy that, to the maximum extent possible, the products of fundamental research shall remain unrestricted. NSDD 189 provides that no restrictions may be placed upon the conduct or reporting of federally funded fundamental research that has not received national security classification, except as provided in applicable U.S. statutes. As a result, contracts confined to the performance of unclassified fundamental research generally do not involve any export-controlled activities.

NSDD 189 does not take precedence over statutes. NSDD 189 does not exempt any research from statutes that apply to export controls such as the Atomic Energy Act, as amended; the Arms Export Control Act; the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended; or the U.S. International Emergency Economic Powers Act; or the regulations that implement those statutes (*e.g.,* the ITAR, the EAR, 10 CFR part 110 and 10 CFR part 810). Thus, if items (*e.g.,* commodities, software or technologies) that are controlled by U.S. export control laws or regulations are used to conduct research or are generated as part of the research efforts, the export control laws and regulations apply to the controlled items.

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all solicitations and subcontracts.

970.5226-1 Diversity plan.

As prescribed in 970.2671-2, insert the following clause:

Diversity Plan [December 2024]

The Contractor shall submit a Diversity, Equity, Inclusion, and Accessibility (DEIA) Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval within 90 days after the effective date of this contract (or contract modification, if appropriate). The Contractor shall submit an update to its Plan annually or with its annual fee proposal. Guidance for preparation of a Diversity Plan is provided in the Appendix __. The Plan shall include innovative strategies for increasing opportunities to fully use the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force. The Plan shall address, at a minimum, the Contractor's approach for promoting diversity through:

(1) the Contractor's work force;

(2) educational outreach;

(3) community involvement and outreach;

(4) subcontracting;

(5) economic development (including technology transfer); and

(6) the prevention of profiling, harassment, discrimination, and/or retaliation based on protected EEO categories.

(End of clause)

970.5226-2 Workforce restructuring under section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for fiscal year 1993.

As prescribed in 970.2672-3, insert the following clause:

Workforce Restructuring under Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (DEC 2000)

(a) Consistent with the objectives of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in workforce at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the contractor agrees to

(1) comply with the Department of Energy Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility, if applicable, and (2) use its best efforts to accomplish workforce restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts.

(b) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed $500,000.

(End of clause)

970.5226-3 Community commitment.

As prescribed in 970.2673-2, insert the following clause:

Community Commitment (DEC 2000)

It is the policy of the DOE to be a constructive partner in the geographic region in which DOE conducts its business. The basic elements of this policy include: (1) Recognizing the diverse interests of the region and its stakeholders, (2) engaging regional stakeholders in issues and concerns of mutual interest, and (3) recognizing that giving back to the community is a worthwhile business practice. Accordingly, the Contractor agrees that its business operations and performance under the Contract will be consistent with the intent of the policy and elements set forth above.

(End of clause)

970.5226-4 Agreement regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE sites.

As prescribed in 970.2605-4(a), the contracting officer shall insert the following provision:

Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites (DEC 2010)

(a) Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be subject to the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) By submission of its offer, the officer agrees to provide to the Contracting Officer, within 30 days after notification of selection for award, or award of a contract, whichever occurs first, pursuant to this solicitation, its written workplace substance abuse program consistent with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707. DOE may grant an extension to the notification or implementation period if necessary as per 10 CFR 707.5(g).

(c) Failure of the offeror to agree to the condition of responsibility set forth in paragraph (b) of this provision, renders the offeror unqualified and ineligible for award.

(End of provision)

970.5226-5 Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

As prescribed in 970.2605-4(b), insert the following clause:

Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites (DEC 2010)

(a) *Program implementation.* The Contractor shall, consistent with 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, incorporated herein by reference with full force and effect, develop, implement, and maintain a workplace substance abuse program.

(b) *Remedies.* In addition to any other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or to perform in a manner consistent with its approved program may render the Contractor subject to: the suspension of contract payments, or, where applicable, a reduction in award fee; termination for default; and suspension or debarment.

(c) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of, but not later than 30 days prior to, the award of any subcontract the Contractor believes may be subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707, unless the Contracting Officer agrees to a different date.

(2) The DOE Prime Contractor shall require all subcontracts subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707 to agree to develop and implement a workplace substance abuse program that complies with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, as a condition for award of the subcontract. The DOE Prime Contractor shall review and approve each subcontractor's program, and shall periodically monitor each subcontractor's implementation of the program for effectiveness and compliance with 10 CFR part 707.

(3) The Contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts, at any tier, that are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707.

(End of clause)

970.5227-1 Rights in data-facilities.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2704-3(a), insert the following clause:

Rights in Data—Facilities (DEC 2024)

(a) *Definitions—Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property* is the senior intellectual property counsel for the Department of Energy, as distinguished from the NNSA Patent Counsel, and, where used in this clause, indicates that the authority for the activity(ies) being described belongs to DOE.

Computer data bases, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

Computer software, as used in this clause, means:

(1) Computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations; and

(2) Data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

Data, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term “data” does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

Department of Energy (DOE), as used in this clause, includes the National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA), unless otherwise identified or indicated.

Limited rights data, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (e) of this clause.

Patent Counsel means the DOE or NNSA Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity.

Restricted computer software, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (f) of this clause.

Technical data, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights.*

(1) Except as may be otherwise expressly provided or directed in writing by the Patent Counsel, the Government shall have:

(i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, or except for other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by Patent Counsel;

(iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the contracting officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause (“Rights in Limited Rights Data”) or paragraph (f) of this clause (“Rights in Restricted Computer Software”); and

(v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in accordance with the provisions of this clause; and

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical, business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by, DOE or a third party, including a DOE Contractor or subcontractor, and for

technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(4) In the performance of DOE contracted obligations, each contractor is required to manage scientific and technical information (STI) produced under the contract as a direct and integral part of the work and ensure its broad availability to all customer segments by making STI available to DOE's central STI coordinating office, the Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI). Requirements for all such reportable information to OSTI are in DOE Order 241.1, or successor version, whether it is publicly releasable, controlled unclassified information, or classified.

(c) *Copyrighted Material.*

(1) The Contractor shall not, without prior written authorization of the Patent Counsel, assert copyright in any technical data or computer software first produced in the performance of this contract. To the extent such authorization is granted, the Government reserves for itself and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license for Governmental purposes to publish, distribute, translate, duplicate, exhibit, and perform any such data copyrighted by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor agrees not to include in the technical data or computer software delivered under the contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the technical data or computer software to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the contracting officer to include such material in the technical data or computer software prior to its delivery.

(3) If the Contractor has not been granted permission to copyright technical data or computer software first produced under the contract, and if the Government desires to obtain copyright in such data and computer software, the Patent Counsel may direct the Contractor to establish claim to copyright in such data or computer software and to assign such copyright to the Government or its designated assignee.

(d) *Subcontracting.*

(1) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures the clause entitled, “Rights in Data-General” at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modified in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409 including alternates as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternate II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(d). In subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE, the Contractor shall use the “rights in Data-Facilities” clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and

computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the contracting officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the contracting officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use.

(e) *Rights in Limited Rights Data.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Limited Rights Notice" set forth. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following "Limited Rights Notice":

Limited Rights Notice

These data contain "limited rights data," furnished under Contract No. _____ with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the "limited rights data" may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This "limited rights data" may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government. This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(f) *Rights in restricted computer software.*

(1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Restricted Rights Notice" set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following "Restricted Rights Notice":

Restricted Rights Notice-Long Form

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. _____. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in 48 CFR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used.

Restricted Rights Notice—Short Form

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. _____ with (name of Contractor).

(End of notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable

text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr), in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice "Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States."

(g) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2704-3(a), where access to Category C-24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract the contracting officer shall insert the phrase "and except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology" after "laser isotope separation" and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1, Rights in Data—Facilities, as appropriate.

Alternate II (DEC 2024). As prescribed in 970.2704-3(a), where Government facilities are being constructed, modified, or in decontamination and decommissioning, and it is anticipated that further solicitation may be required to complete the project, insert paragraph (f) in the Limited Rights Notice required by paragraph (e) of the basic clause:

(f) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed in future solicitations for the continuation or completion of the work contemplated under this contract under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed.

(End of alternate)

(End of Alternate)

970.5227-2 Rights in data-technology transfer.

As prescribed in 970.2704-3(b), insert the following clause:

Rights In Data—Technology Transfer [December 2024]

(a) *Definitions—Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property* is the senior intellectual property counsel for the Department of Energy, as distinguished from the NNSA Patent Counsel, and, where used in this clause, indicates that the authority for the activity(ies) being described belongs to DOE.

Computer data bases, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not

include computer software.

Computer software, as used in this clause, means:

(1) Computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations; and

(2) Data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

Data, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term “data” does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

Department of Energy (DOE), as used in this clause, includes the National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA), unless otherwise identified or indicated.

Limited rights data, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g) of this clause.

Open source software, as used in this clause, means computer software with its source code that is distributed under a license in which the user is granted the right to use, copy, modify, and prepare derivative works thereof, without having to make royalty payments.

Patent Counsel means the DOE or NNSA Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity.

Restricted computer software, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (h) of this clause.

Technical data, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights.*

(1) Except as may be otherwise expressly provided or directed in writing by the Patent Counsel, the Government shall have:

(i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, and except for data subject to the withholding provisions for protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information in accordance with Technology Transfer actions under this Contract, or other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by Patent Counsel, appropriate instances of the DOE Strategic Partnership Projects Program;

(iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. When delivering all Contractor-produced computer software to the DOE Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI), the Contractor shall submit a complete package as prescribed in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the contracting officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (h) of this clause (“Rights in Limited Rights Data”) or paragraph (i) of this clause (“Rights in Restricted Computer Software”); and

(v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in provisions of this clause;

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data; and

(iii) The right to assert copyright subsisting in scientific and technical works, and works produced by Contractor under 48 CFR 952.204-75 as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and the right to request permission to assert copyright subsisting in works other than scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is

given access to by DOE or a third party, including a DOE contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(4) In the performance of DOE contracted obligations, each Contractor is required to manage scientific and technical information (STI) produced under the contract as a direct and integral part of the work and ensure its broad availability to all customer segments by making STI available to DOE's central STI coordinating office, OSTI. Requirements for all such reportable information to OSTI are in DOE Order 241.1B, or successor version, whether it is publicly releasable, controlled unclassified information, or classified.

(c) *Copyright (General).*

(1) The Contractor agrees not to mark, register, or otherwise assert copyright in any data in a published or unpublished work, other than as set forth in paragraph (d), (e), or (f) of this clause.

(2) Except for material to which the Contractor has obtained the right to assert copyright in accordance with paragraph (d), (e), or (f) of this clause, the Contractor agrees not to include in the data delivered under this Contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the data to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the contracting officer to include such material in the data prior to its delivery.

(3) If the Contractor has not been granted permission to copyright data or computer software first produced under the contract where such permission is necessary, *i.e.,* for works other than scientific and technical journal articles and data produced under a CRADA, and if the Government desires to obtain copyright in such data or computer software, the Patent Counsel may direct the Contractor to establish claim to copyright in such data or computer software and to assign such copyright to the Government or its designated assignee.

(d) *Copyrighted works (scientific and technical works).*

(1) The Contractor shall have the right to assert, without prior approval of the contracting officer, copyright subsisting in scientific and technical works composed under this contract or based on or containing data first produced by the Contractor in the performance of this Contract, and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia, proceedings, contributions to chapters of book compilations or similar means of dissemination to make broadly available to the public or scientific community for the purpose of scientific, research, knowledge and education. Such scientific and technical works may be recorded or fixed in any medium including but not limited to print, online, web, audio, video or other medium, and released or disseminated through any communication or distribution channel including but not limited to articles, reports, books, non-architectural drawings, repositories, videos, websites, workshops, or social media. When assertion of copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) on the data when such data are delivered to the Government as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and

perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

(2) For each scientific or technical work first produced or composed under this contract and submitted for publication or similar means of dissemination, the contractor shall provide notice to the publisher of the Government's license in the copyright that is substantially similar to or otherwise references one of the following notices below:

A suitable notice (long version) reflecting the Government's non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright.

Notice: This work was produced by [insert the name of the Contractor] under contract No. [insert the contract number] with the U.S. Department of Energy. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the work for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this work, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes. The Department of Energy will provide public access to these results of federally sponsored research in accordance with the DOE Public Access Plan *[insert current link].*

(End of notice)

A suitable notice (short version) reflecting the Government's non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright follows:

Notice: This work was produced by [insert the name of the Contractor] under Contract No. [insert the contract number] with the U.S. Department of Energy. Publisher acknowledges the U.S. Government license to provide public access under the DOE Public Access Plan *[insert current link].*

(End of notice)

(3) The title to the copyright of the original of unclassified graduate theses and the original of related unclassified scientific papers shall vest in the author thereof, subject to the right of DOE to retain duplicates of such documents and to use such documents for any purpose whatsoever without any claim on the part of the author or the contractor for additional compensation.

(e) *Copyrighted works (other than scientific and technical works and data produced under a CRADA).* The Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subsisting in technical data and computer software first produced by the Contractor in performance of this Contract, when the Contractor needs to control distribution to advance the goals of the technology transfer mission and where the Contractor can show that commercialization would be enhanced by such copyright protection, subject to the following:

(1) *Contractor Request to Assert Copyright.*

(i) For data other than scientific and technical works under paragraph (d) of this clause and data produced under a CRADA, the Contractor shall submit in writing to Patent Counsel its request to assert copyright in data first produced in the performance of this Contract pursuant to this clause. The right of the Contractor to copyright data first produced under a CRADA is as described in the individual CRADA. Each request by the Contractor must include:

(A) The identity of the data (including any computer program) for which the Contractor requests permission to assert copyright, as well as an abstract which is descriptive of the data and is suitable for dissemination purposes;

(B) The program under which it was funded;

(C) Whether, to the best knowledge of the Contractor, the data is subject to an international treaty or agreement;

(D) Whether the data is subject to export control; and if so, which jurisdiction;

(E) A statement that the Contractor plans to commercialize the data in compliance with the clause of this contract entitled, “Technology Transfer Mission,” within five (5) years after obtaining permission to assert copyright or, on a case-by-case basis, a specified longer period where the Contractor can demonstrate that the ability to commercialize effectively is dependent upon such longer period; and

(F) For data other than computer software, a statement explaining why the assertion of copyright is necessary to enhance commercialization and is consistent with DOE's dissemination responsibilities.

(ii) For data that is developed using other funding sources in addition to DOE funding, the permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause must also be obtained by the Contractor from all other funding sources prior to the Contractor's request to Patent Counsel. The request shall include the Contractor's certification or other documentation acceptable to Patent Counsel demonstrating such permission has been obtained.

(iii) Permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in excepted categories of data as determined exclusively by DOE will be expressly withheld. Such excepted categories include data whose release:

(A) Would be detrimental to national security, i.e., involve classified information or data or sensitive information under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or are subject to export control for nonproliferation and other nuclear-related national security purposes;

(B) Would not enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination and commercialization of such data;

(C) Would have a negative impact on U.S. industrial competitiveness;

(D) Would prevent DOE from meeting its obligations under treaties and international agreements; or

(E) Would be detrimental to one or more of DOE's programs.

(iv) The Contractor will obtain the advanced written approval of the Patent Counsel to assert copyright where data are determined to be in the following excepted categories:

(A) Under export control restrictions;

(B) Developed with Naval Reactors' funding;

(C) Subject to disposition of data rights under treaties and international agreements. Additional excepted categories may be added by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property. Where data are determined to be under export control restriction, the Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subject to the provisions of this clause for purposes of limited commercialization in a manner that complies with export control statutes and applicable regulations. In addition, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, all data developed with Naval Reactors' funding and those data that are classified fall within excepted categories. The rights of the Contractor in data are subject to the disposition of data rights in the

treaties and international agreements identified at DOE's Office of International Affairs (International Commitments—IEC).

(2) *Patent Counsel Review and Response to Contractor's Request.* The Patent Counsel shall use its best efforts to respond in writing within 60 days of receipt of a complete request by the Contractor to assert copyright in technical data and computer software pursuant to this clause. Such response shall either give or withhold DOE's permission for the Contractor to assert copyright or advise the Contractor that DOE needs additional time to respond, and the reasons therefor. If Patent Counsel grants permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in computer software, the permission automatically extends to subsequent minor versions (*e.g.,* minor revisions, patches and bug fixes) having the same funding source, same name and substantially same functionality as the original computer software, and may be extended to subsequent major versions representing significant modifications of the program with the approval of Patent Counsel.

(3) *Permission for Contractor to Assert Copyright.*

(i) For computer software, the Contractor shall furnish, or make available to the DOE Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI) in accordance with OSTI guidelines at the time permission to assert copyright is given under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause:

(A) Announcement information/metadata contained in the Software Announcement Notice 241.4;

(B) the source code and/or executable file for each software program; and

(C) Documentation, if any, which may consist of a user manual, sample test cases, or similar information, needed by a technically competent user to understand and use the software (whether included on the software media itself or provided in a separate file or in paper format).

(ii) The Contractor acknowledges that the DOE designated software distribution and control point may provide a technical description of the software in an announcement identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(iii) Unless otherwise directed by the Patent Counsel, for data other than computer software to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall within sixty (60) days of obtaining such permission furnish, or make available to OSTI in accordance with OSTI guidelines, a copy of such data as well as an abstract of the data suitable for dissemination purposes. The Contractor acknowledges that OSTI may provide an abstract of the data in an announcement to DOE, its contractors and to the public identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(iv) Once the Contractor is given permission to assert copyright in data, the Contractor may begin to commercialize the copyrighted data by making copyrighted data available for licensing to third parties and by offering other types of distribution to third parties. During the period in which commercialization activities pertaining to the copyrighted data are continuing, or for a specified period of time prescribed by Patent Counsel in paragraph (e)(2) of this clause, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. For all previously approved and current copyrighted data that the Contractor is actively commercializing, the Contractor may continue to commercialize in accordance with this paragraph.

(v) When the Contractor abandons commercialization activities pertaining to the data to which the Contractor has been given permission to assert copyright or at the end of the specified period as

prescribed by Patent Counsel, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.

(vi) At any time the Contractor abandons commercialization activities for copyrighted data, the Contractor shall advise OSTI and Patent Counsel and, upon request, assign the copyright to the Government so that the Government can distribute the copyrighted data to the public. When the Contractor abandons commercialization activities, the Contractor will provide to OSTI the latest version of the copyrighted data (for example, source code, object code, minimal support documentation, drawings or updated manuals.) In addition, the Contractor will provide annually to Patent Counsel, if requested, a list of all copyrighted data that the Contractor has abandoned commercial licensing activity during that year.

(vii) Whenever the Contractor asserts copyright in data pursuant to this paragraph (e), the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 on the copyrighted data and also an acknowledgment of the Government sponsorship and license rights of paragraphs (e)(3)(iv) and (v) of this clause. Such action shall be taken when the data are delivered to the Government, licensed or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office, or when submitted for publication. The acknowledgment of Government sponsorship and license rights shall be substantially similar to the following:

Notice: These data were produced by (insert name of Contractor) under Contract No. ___ with the Department of Energy. During the period of commercialization or such other time period specified by the Department of Energy, the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. Subsequent to that period the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so. The specific term of the license can be identified by inquiry made to Contractor or DOE. Neither the United States nor the United States Department of Energy, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any data, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.

(End of notice)

(viii) With respect to any data to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright, the DOE has the right, during the period that Contractor is commercializing the data as provided for in paragraph (e)(3)(iv) of this clause, to request the Contractor to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant(s) upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor refuses such request, to grant such license itself, if the DOE determines that the Contractor has not made a satisfactory demonstration that either it or its licensee(s) is actively pursuing commercialization of the data as set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this clause. Before licensing under this paragraph, DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written request for the Contractor to grant the stated license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days (or such longer period as may be authorized by the contracting officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor) after such notice to show cause why the license should not be granted. The Contractor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the DOE to grant the stated license to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board as set forth in 10 CFR 781.65—“Appeals.”

(ix) No costs shall be allowable for maintenance of copyrighted data, primarily for the benefit of the Contractor and/or a licensee which exceeds DOE Program needs, except as expressly provided in writing by the contracting officer. The Contractor may use its net royalty income to effect such maintenance costs.

(4) The following notice may be included in computer software prior to any publication or release and prior to the Contractor's obtaining permission from the Department of Energy to assert copyright in the computer software pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.

Notice: This computer software was prepared by [insert the Contractor's name and the individual author], hereinafter the Contractor, under Contract [insert the Contract Number] with the Department of Energy (DOE). All rights in the computer software are reserved by DOE on behalf of the United States Government and the Contractor as provided in the Contract. You are authorized to use this computer software for Governmental purposes but it is not to be released or distributed to the public. NEITHER THE GOVERNMENT NOR THE CONTRACTOR MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY FOR THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE. This notice including this sentence must appear on any copies of this computer software.

(End of notice)

(5) A similar notice can be used for data, other than computer software, prior to any publication or release and prior to Contractor's obtaining permission of DOE Patent Counsel to assert copyright.

(f) *Open software source.* The Contractor may release computer software first produced by the Contractor in the performance of this contract under an open source software license. Such software shall hereinafter be referred to as open source software or OSS, subject to the following:

(1) *DOE Program notice for copyright assertion for OSS.*

(i) The Contractor shall provide written notice (including relevant data such as, for example, the software disclosure form) to each DOE Program or Programs that have provided a substantial portion of the funding (funding source(s)) to develop the software that the Contractor intends to release as OSS unless the funding Program(s) has previously provided blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that Program or a specific DOE project stipulates the software to be released as OSS. If Program has neither consented nor objected to the assertion of copyright within two weeks of such written notification, the Contractor may assert copyright in the software. If notification of a funding DOE Program(s) is not practicable or DOE Program(s) has objected, the Contractor shall consult with Patent Counsel, which may provide approval. For software developed under a CRADA, Strategic Partnership Projects (SPP), User Facility Agreement, or Agreement for Commercializing Technology (ACT), authorization from the partner of such agreement shall be additionally obtained for OSS release unless such agreement has a provision providing for such copyright assertion.

(ii) If the software is developed with funding from a federal government agency or agencies (funding source(s)) other than DOE, then authorization from all the funding agency(ies) shall be obtained for OSS release, if practicable. Such federal government agency(ies) may provide blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that agency(ies). However, OSS release of any one of such software shall be subject to approval by all other funding sources for the software, if any. If approval from such federal government agency(ies) is not practicable, the Patent Counsel may provide approval instead.

(2) *Assert copyright in the OSS.* Once the Contractor has met the program approval requirements

set forth in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, copyright in the software to be distributed as OSS may be asserted by the Contractor, or, for OSS developed under a CRADA, User Facility Agreement, or SPP Agreement, either by the Contractor, CRADA Participant, User Facility User, or SPP Sponsor, as applicable, which precludes marking such OSS as protectable from public distribution.

(3) *Submit Software Announcement Notice 241.4 to OSTI.* The Contractor must submit Software Announcement Notice (AN) 241.4 (or the current notice as may be required by DOE) to OSTI. In the AN 241.4, the Contractor shall provide the unique URL (*i.e.,* a persistent identifier) from which the software can be obtained so that OSTI can announce the availability of the OSS and the public has access via the URL.

(4) *Maintain OSS record.* The Contractor must maintain a record of all software distributed as OSS. Upon request of the Patent Counsel, the Contractor shall provide the necessary information regarding any or all OSS.

(5) *Provide public access to the OSS.* The Contractor shall ensure that the OSS is publicly accessible as open source via the Contractor's website, Open Source Bulletin Boards operated by third parties, DOE, or other standard industry methods.

(6) *Select an OSS license.* Each OSS will be distributed pursuant to an OSS license. The Contractor may choose among industry standard OSS licenses or create its own set of Contractor standard licenses. To assist the Contractor, the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property, may periodically issue guidance on OSS licenses. Each Contractor-created OSS license, must contain, at a minimum, the following provisions—

(i) A disclaimer or equivalent that disclaims the Government's and Contractor's liability for licensees' and third parties' use of the software; and

(ii) A grant of permission for licensee to distribute OSS containing the licensee's derivative works. This provision may allow the licensee and third parties to commercialize their derivative works or might request that the licensee's derivative works be forwarded to the Contractor for incorporation into future OSS versions.

(7) *Relationship to other required clauses in the contract.* OSS distributed in accordance with this section shall not be subject to the requirements relating to indemnification of the Contractor or Federal Government, U.S. Competitiveness and U.S. Preference, as set forth in paragraphs (f) and (g) of the clause within this contract entitled Technology Transfer Mission (48 CFR 970.5227-3). The requirement for the Contractor to request permission to assert copyright for the purpose of engaging in licensing software for royalties, as set forth elsewhere in this clause, is not modified by this section.

(8) *Government license.* For all OSS, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in data copyrighted in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this clause to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.

(9) *Contractor abandons OSS.* If the Contractor ceases to make OSS publicly available, then the Contractor shall submit to OSTI the object code and source code of the latest version of the OSS developed by the Contractor in addition to a revised Announcement Notice 241.4 (which includes an abstract) and the Contractor shall direct any inquiries from third parties seeking to obtain the original OSS to OSTI.

(g) *Subcontracting.*

(1) Unless otherwise directed by the Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the DOE policy and procedures, the clause entitled, “Rights in Data-General” at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modified in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409 including alternates as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternate II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of the Patent Counsel. The clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(d). In subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE, the Contractor shall use the “Rights in Data-Facilities” clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the contracting officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the contracting officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data and restricted computer software for their private use.

(h) *Rights in Limited Rights Data.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the “Limited Rights Notice” set forth below. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following “Limited Rights Notice:”

Limited Rights Notice

These data contain “limited rights data,” furnished under Contract No. ___ with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the “limited rights data” may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This “limited rights data” may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the “limited rights data” be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This “limited rights data” may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's

program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the “limited rights data” be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This “limited rights data” may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the “limited rights data” be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(i) *Rights in restricted computer software.*

(1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract; provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the “Restricted Rights Notice” set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following “Restricted Rights Notice:”

Restricted Rights Notice—Long Form

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. __. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in 48 CFR 37.101) in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it

is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

Restricted Rights Notice—Short Form

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. __ with (name of Contractor).

(End of notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr) in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice "Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States."

(j) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 970.2704-3(b), where access to Category C-24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract the contracting officer shall insert the phrase "and except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology" after "laser isotope separation" and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 970.5227-2, Rights in Data—Technology Transfer, as appropriate.

(End of clause)

Alternate II (DATE XXXX). As prescribed in 970.2704-3(b), where government facilities are being constructed, modified, or in decontamination and decommissioning, and it is anticipated that further solicitation may be required to complete the project, insert paragraph (f) in the Limited Rights Notice of the basic clause:

(f) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed in future solicitations for the continuation or completion of the work contemplated under this contract under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed.

(End of clause)

970.5227-3 Technology transfer mission.

As prescribed in 970.2770-4(a), insert the following clause:

Technology Transfer Mission [December 2024]

This clause has as its purpose implementation of the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (sections 3131, 3132, 3133, and 3157 of Pub. L. 101-189 and as amended by Pub. L. 103-160, sections 3134 and 3160). The Contractor shall conduct technology transfer activities with a purpose of providing benefit from Federal research to U.S. industrial competitiveness.

(a) *Authority.*

(1) In order to ensure the full use of the results of research and development efforts of, and the capabilities of, the Laboratory, technology transfer, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), is established as a mission of the Laboratory consistent with the policy, principles and purposes of sections 11(a)

(1) and 12(g) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a); section 3132(b) of Public Law 101-189, sections 3134 and 3160 of Public Law 103-160, and of chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*); section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2182); section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908); section 102 of the Laboratory Modernization and Technology Transfer Act (Pub. L. 115-246) and Executive Order 12591 of April 10, 1987.

(2) In pursuing the technology transfer mission, the Contractor is authorized to conduct activities including but not limited to: identifying and protecting Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory; negotiating licensing agreements and assignments for Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory that the Contractor controls or owns; bailments; negotiating all aspects of and entering into CRADAs; providing technical consulting and personnel exchanges; conducting science education activities and reimbursable Strategic Partnership Projects (SPP); providing information exchanges; and making available laboratory or weapon production user facilities. It is fully expected that the Contractor shall use all of the mechanisms available to it to accomplish this technology transfer mission, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, user facilities, SPP, science education activities, consulting, personnel exchanges, assignments, and licensing in accordance with this clause.

(3) *Trademarks and service marks.* The Contractor, with notification to DOE Patent Counsel, is authorized to protect goods/services resulting from work at the Laboratory through Trademark and Service Mark protection. The Laboratory name and associated logos are owned by the Department of Energy unless an exception is allowed by the DOE Patent Counsel, and shall be protected by DOE Patent Counsel. In furtherance of the technology transfer mission, should the Contractor want to assert trademark or service mark protection for any word, phrase, symbol, design, or combination thereof that includes or is associated with the Laboratory name, the Contractor must first notify and obtain permission from the Department of Energy Patent Counsel. All marks, whether or not registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office, are to be included in the "Intellectual property rights" paragraph

(i) of this clause, regarding transfer to successor contractor, DOE reserves the right to require the

Contractor to cancel registration of the mark or cease use of the mark.

(b) *Definitions—Agreements for Commercializing Technology (ACT)* means any agreement pursuant to the ACT clause, if included in this M&O contract, entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory and a third party to conduct sponsored research at the M&O Contractor's risk, only when such work does not interfere with DOE-funded activities conducted as authorized by other parts of this M&O contract and on a fully reimbursable basis.

Assignment means any agreement by which the Contractor transfers ownership of Laboratory Intellectual Property, subject to the Government's retained rights.

Bailment means any agreement in which the Contractor permits the commercial or non-commercial transfer of custody, access or use of Laboratory Biological Materials or Laboratory Tangible Research Product for a specified purpose of technology transfer or research and development, including without limitation evaluation, and without transferring ownership to the bailee.

Contractor's Laboratory Director means the individual who has supervision over all or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at the Laboratory.

Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) means any agreement entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory, and one or more parties under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources with or without reimbursement (but not funds to non-Federal parties) and the other parties provide funds, personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources toward the conduct of specified research or development efforts which are consistent with the missions of the Laboratory; except that such term does not include a procurement contract, grant, or cooperative agreement as those terms are used in sections 6303, 6304, and 6305 of title 31 of the United States Code.

Department of Energy (DOE), as used in this clause, includes the National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA), unless otherwise identified or indicated.

Intellectual property means data, inventions, patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, copyrights, mask works, protected CRADA information, and other forms of comparable property rights protected by Federal Law and other foreign counterparts.

Joint Work Statement (JWS) means a proposal for a CRADA prepared by the Contractor, signed by the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee which describes the project.

Laboratory Biological Materials means biological materials capable of replication or reproduction, such as plasmids, deoxyribonucleic acid molecules, ribonucleic acid molecules, living organisms of any sort and their progeny, including viruses, prokaryote and eukaryote cell lines, transgenic plants and animals, and any derivatives or modifications thereof or products produced through their use or associated biological products, made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

Laboratory Tangible Research Product means tangible material results of research which

(1) Are provided to permit replication, reproduction, evaluation or confirmation of the research effort, or to evaluate its potential commercial utility;

(2) Are not materials generally commercially available; and

(3) Were made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

Master Scope of Work (MSW) means a detailed description of a routine scope of work containing information sufficient to:

(1) Ensure that the Contractor and the cognizant Contracting Officer (CO) have a common understanding of the work to be performed;

(2) Allow DOE to make all reviews, approvals, determinations, and certifications required pursuant to relevant DOE Orders and policy; and

(3) Enable the CO and the Contractor to agree that the work is suitable for special processing as the subject of Strategic Partnership Project (SPP) agreements or Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs) for non-Federal sponsors.

Patent Counsel means the DOE or NNSA Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity. The Patent Counsel is the first and primary point of contact for activities described in this clause.

Strategic Partnership Projects (SPP) means any agreement pursuant to the SPP clause, if included in this M&O contract, entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory and a non-Federal party under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, only when such work does not interfere with DOE-funded activities conducted as authorized by other parts of this M&O contract and on a fully reimbursable basis.

(c) *Allowable costs.*

(1) The Contractor shall establish and carry out its technology transfer efforts through appropriate organizational elements consistent with the requirements for an Office of Research and Technology Applications (ORTA) pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of section 11 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710). The costs associated with the conduct of technology transfer through the ORTA including activities associated with obtaining, maintaining, licensing, and assigning Intellectual Property rights, increasing the potential for the transfer of technology, widespread notice of technology transfer opportunities, and early stage and precommercial technology demonstration to remove barriers that limit private sector interest and demonstrate potential commercial applications of any research and technologies arising from Laboratory activities, shall be deemed allowable provided that such costs meet the other requirements of the allowable cost provisions of this Contract.

(2) The Contractor's participation in litigation to enforce or defend Intellectual Property claims incurred in its technology transfer efforts shall be as provided in the clause entitled “Insurance—Litigation and Claims” of this contract.

(d) *Conflicts of Interest—Technology Transfer.* The Contractor shall have implementing procedures that seek to avoid employee and organizational conflicts of interest, or the appearance of conflicts of interest, in the conduct of its technology transfer activities. These procedures shall apply to all persons participating in Laboratory research or related technology transfer activities. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the contracting officer for review and approval within sixty (60) days after execution of this contract. The contracting officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures. Such implementing procedures shall include procedures to:

(1) Inform employees of and require conformance with standards of conduct and integrity in connection with research involving non-federal sponsors in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (n)(5) of this clause;

(2) Review and approve employee activities so as to avoid conflicts of interest arising from commercial utilization activities relating to Contractor-developed Intellectual Property;

(3) Conduct work performed using royalties so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on ongoing DOE projects and programs;

(4) Conduct activities relating to commercial utilization of Contractor-developed Intellectual Property so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on user facility or SPP activities of the Contractor;

(5) Conduct DOE-funded projects and programs so as to avoid the appearance of conflicts of interest or actual conflicts of interest with non-Government funded work;

(6) Notify the contracting officer with respect to any new work to be performed or proposed to be performed under the Contract for DOE or other Federal agencies where the new work or proposal involves Intellectual Property in which the Contractor has obtained or intends to request or elect title;

(7) Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any licensing of or assignment of title to Intellectual Property rights by the Contractor to any business or corporate affiliate of the Contractor;

(8) Obtain the approval of the contracting officer prior to any assignment, exclusive licensing, or option for exclusive licensing, of Intellectual Property to any individual who is a current or has been a Laboratory employee within the previous two years or to the company in which the individual is a principal and the Contractor's request should include notice of any SPP, CRADA and/or ACT associated with the Intellectual Property;

(9) Notify non-Federal sponsors of SPP activities of any relevant Intellectual Property interest of the Contractor prior to execution of SPP; and

(10) Notify the Contracting Officer and DOE funding program prior to evaluating a proposal from a third party for DOE, when:

(i) The evaluator is an inventor of a Contractor invention that is the subject matter of the proposal; or

(ii) The evaluator is a principal or has financial interest in the third party; or

(iii) The third party is a licensee of the Contractor.

(e) *Fairness of Opportunity.* In conducting its technology transfer activities, the Contractor shall prepare procedures and take all reasonable measures to ensure widespread notice of availability of technologies suited for transfer and opportunities for exclusive licensing and joint research arrangements. The requirement to widely disseminate the availability of technology transfer opportunities does not apply to a specific application originated outside of the Laboratory and by entities other than the Contractor.

(f) *U.S. Industrial Competitiveness for licensing and assignments of rights in subject inventions.* In

the interest of enhancing U.S. industrial competitiveness, and generating economic and technological benefits to the U.S. economy, the Contractor shall comply with the following in its licensing and assignment involving Contractor's rights in subject inventions, where the Contractor obtains rights in subject inventions during the course of the Contractor's operation of the facility under this contract:

(1) The Contractor agrees to be bound by:

(i) The provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 (Preference for United States industry);

(ii) All requirements in applicable Determinations of Exceptional Circumstances; and

(iii) Paragraph (t) U.S. Competitiveness in its Patent Rights provision (*e.g., 48 CFR 970.5227-10 or 48 CFR 970.5227-12 as may be modified*) as applicable.

(2) When the provisions in paragraph (f)(1) of this section do not apply, the Contractor shall ensure in its license or assignment to comply the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 and consider in its decisions, at any tier, the following:

(i) Whether resulting products, and/or embodying parts, including components thereof, will be substantially manufactured in the United States; or

(ii)

(A) Whether the proposed licensee or assignee has a business unit located in the United States and whether significant economic and technical benefits will flow to the United States as a result of the license or assignment agreement; and

(B) If the proposed licensee or assignee is subject to the control of a foreign company or government, whether such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements and has policies to protect United States Intellectual Property rights by relying upon U.S. Trade Representative reports on Foreign Trade Barriers, U.S. Trade Representative Special 301 Report (see U.S. Trade Representative website at: https://www.ustr.gov) and other available resources, as necessary, to allow for a complete and informed decision.

(iii) If the Contractor determines that the licensee or assignee does not meet either of the requirements in paragraphs (f)(2)(i) or (ii) of this clause, the Contractor, prior to entering into such an agreement, must obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer after consulting with DOE Patent Counsel. The Contracting Officer shall act on any such requests for approval within thirty (30) days.

(g) *Indemnity—Product Liability.* In entering into written technology transfer agreements, including but not limited to, research and development agreements, licenses, assignments and CRADAs, the Contractor agrees to include in such agreements a requirement that the U.S. Government and the Contractor, except for any negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, be indemnified for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using or selling of a product, process or service by or on behalf of the Participant, its assignees or licensees which was derived from the work performed under the agreement. Except for CRADA and SPP where the guidance is already provided elsewhere, the Contractor shall identify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any proposed exceptions to this requirement such as where State or local law expressly prohibit the Participant from providing indemnification or where the research results will be placed in the public domain.

(h) *Disposition of Income.*

(1) Royalties or other income earned or retained by the Contractor as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein shall be used by the Contractor for scientific research, development, technology transfer, and education at the Laboratory, consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Laboratory and subject to section 12(b)(5) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(b)(5)) and chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*) as amended through the effective date of this contract award or modification. If the net amounts of such royalties and income received from patent licensing after payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors and other expenses incidental to the administration of Subject Inventions during any fiscal year exceed 5 percent of the Laboratory's budget for that fiscal year, 15 percent of such excess amounts shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States, and the remaining amount of such excess shall be used by the Contractor for the purposes as described in this paragraph. Any inventions arising out of such scientific research and development activities shall be deemed to be Subject Inventions under the Contract.

(2) The Contractor shall include as a part of its annual Laboratory Institutional Plan or other such annual document a plan setting out those uses to which royalties and other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein will be applied at the Laboratory, and at the end of the year, provide a separate accounting for how the funds were actually used. Under no circumstances shall these royalties and income be used for any purpose inconsistent with DOE mission direction.

(3) The Contractor shall establish subject to the approval of the contracting officer a policy for making awards or sharing of royalties with Contractor employees, other coinventors and coauthors, including Federal employee coinventors when deemed appropriate by the contracting officer. The Contractor shall notify the contracting officer of any changes to that policy, and such changes, shall be subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

(i) *Transfer to successor contractor.* In the event of termination or upon the expiration of this Contract, any unexpended balance of income received for use at the Laboratory shall be transferred, at the contracting officer's request, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The Contractor shall transfer title, as one or several packages if necessary, to the extent the Contractor retains title, in all patents and patent applications, licenses, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third party entities, and other Intellectual Property rights which arose at the Laboratory, to the successor contractor or to the Government as directed by the contracting officer.

(j) *Technology transfer affecting the national security.*

(1) The Contractor shall notify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer, prior to entering into any technology transfer arrangement, when such technology or any part of such technology is classified or sensitive under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168), as amended. Such notification shall include sufficient information to enable DOE to determine the extent that commercialization of such technology would enhance or diminish security interests of the United States, or diminish communications within DOE's nuclear weapon production complex. DOE shall use its best efforts to complete its determination within sixty (60) days of the Contractor's notification, and provision of any supporting information, and DOE shall promptly notify the Contractor as to whether the technology is transferable.

(2) The Contractor shall include in all of its technology transfer agreements with third parties, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, licensing agreements and assignments, notice to such third parties that the export of goods and/or Technical Data from the United States may require some form of export control license or other authority from the U.S. Government and that failure to obtain such export control license may result in criminal liability under U.S. laws.

(3) For other than fundamental research as defined in National Security Decision Directive 189, the Contractor is responsible to conduct internal export control reviews and assure that technology is transferred in accordance with applicable law.

(k) *Records.* The Contractor shall maintain records of its technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to the contracting officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this Contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.

(l) *Reports to Congress.* To facilitate DOE's reporting to Congress, the Contractor is required to submit annually to DOE a technology transfer plan for conducting its technology transfer function for the upcoming year, including plans for securing Intellectual Property rights in Laboratory innovations with commercial promise and plans for managing such innovations so as to benefit the competitiveness of United States industry. This plan, which may be included in the Annual Laboratory Plan, shall be provided to the contracting officer on or before October 1st of each year.

(m) *Oversight and appraisal.* The Contractor is responsible for developing and implementing effective internal controls for all technology transfer activities consistent with the audit and record requirements of this Contract. Laboratory Contractor performance in implementing the technology transfer mission and the effectiveness of the Contractor's procedures will be evaluated by the contracting officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.

(n) *Technology transfer through cooperative research and development agreements.* Upon approval of the contracting officer and as provided in DOE approved guidance, the Laboratory Director, or designee, may enter into CRADAs on behalf of the DOE subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph.

(1) *Review and approval of CRADAs.*

(i) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, each JWS or MSW shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee shall provide a program mission impact statement and shall include an impact statement regarding related Intellectual Property rights known by the Contractor to be owned by the Government to assist the contracting officer in the approval determination.

(ii) The Contractor shall also include (specific to the proposed CRADA) a statement of compliance with the Fairness of Opportunity requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause.

(iii) Within thirty (30) days after submission of a JWS, MSW or proposed CRADA, the contracting officer shall approve, disapprove or request modification to the JWS, MSW or CRADA. The contracting officer shall provide a written explanation to the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee of any disapproval or requirement for modification of a JWS or proposed CRADA.

(iv) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not enter into, or begin work under, a CRADA until approval of the CRADA or relevant MSW has been granted by the contracting officer. The Contractor may submit its proposed CRADA to the contracting officer at the time of submitting its proposed JWS, relevant MSW or any time thereafter.

(2) *Selection of participants.* The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee in deciding what CRADA to enter into shall:

(i) Give special consideration to small business firms, and consortia involving small business firms;

(ii) Give preference to business units located in the United States which agree that products or processes embodying Intellectual Property will be substantially manufactured or practiced in the United States and, in the case of any industrial organization or other person subject to the control of a foreign company or government, take into consideration whether or not such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements. The Contractor, in considering these factors, may rely upon the information and same sources as referenced in paragraphs (f)(1)(ii)(C) and (D) of this clause;

(iii) Provide Fairness of Opportunity in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(iv) Give consideration to the Conflicts of Interest requirements of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(3) *Withholding of data.*

(i) Data that is first produced as a result of research and development activities conducted under a CRADA and that would be a trade secret or commercial or financial data that would be privileged or confidential, if such data had been obtained from a non-Federal third party, may be protected from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)) for a period as agreed in the CRADA of up to five (5) years from the time the data is first produced or otherwise as delineated in Stevenson-Wydler, as amended. The DOE shall cooperate with the Contractor in protecting such data.

(ii) Unless otherwise expressly approved by the contracting officer in advance for a specific CRADA, the Contractor agrees, at the request of the contracting officer, to transmit such data to other DOE facilities for use by DOE or its Contractors by or on behalf of the Government. When data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause is so transferred, the Contractor shall clearly mark the data with a legend setting out the restrictions against private use and further dissemination, along with the expiration date of such restrictions.

(iii) A final technical report, upon completion of a CRADA, shall be provided to DOE's Office of Scientific and Technical Information; reports marked as Protected CRADA Information will not be released to the public for a period in accordance with the terms of the CRADA.

(iv) In addition to its authority to license Intellectual Property, the Contractor may enter into licensing agreements with third parties for data developed by the Contractor under a CRADA subject to other provisions of this Contract. However, the Contractor shall neither use the protection against

dissemination nor the licensing of data as an alternative to the submittal of invention disclosures which include data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause.

(4) *SPP, ACT and user facility programs.*

(i) SPP, ACT and User Facility Agreements (UFAs) may be available for use by the Contractor in addition to CRADAs. The Contractor agrees to inform prospective CRADA participants, which are intending to substantially pay full cost recovery for the effort under a proposed CRADA, of the availability of alternative forms of agreements, *i.e.,* SPP, ACT and UFA, and of the Class Patent Waiver provisions associated therewith.

(ii) Where the Contractor believes that the transfer of technology to the U.S. domestic economy will benefit from, or other equity considerations dictate, an arrangement other than the Class Waiver of patent rights to the sponsor in SPP, ACT and UFAs, a request may be made to the contracting officer for an exception to the Class Waivers.

(iii) Rights to inventions made under agreements other than funding agreements with third parties shall be governed by the appropriate provisions incorporated, with DOE approval, in such agreements, and the provisions in such agreements take precedence over any disposition of rights contained in this Contract. Disposition of rights under any such agreement shall be in accordance with any DOE class waiver (including SPP, ACT and User Class Waivers) or individually negotiated waiver which applies to the agreement.

(5) *Conflicts of interest.*

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(5)(iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall assure that no employee of the Contractor shall have a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the negotiation, approval or performance of a CRADA, if, to such employee's knowledge:

(A) Such employee, or the spouse, child, parent, sibling, or partner of such employee, or an organization (other than the Contractor) in which such employee serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee—

(1) Holds financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the entity of the CRADA; or

(2) Receives a gift or gratuity from any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the entity of the CRADA; or

(B) A financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the entity of the CRADA, is held by any person or organization with whom such employee is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment.

(ii) The Contractor shall require that each employee of the Contractor who has a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the negotiation, approval or performance of the CRADA certify through the Contractor to the contracting officer that the circumstances described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause do not apply to that employee.

(iii) The requirements of paragraphs (n)(5)(i) and (ii) of this clause shall not apply in a case where the contracting officer is advised by the Contractor in advance of the participation of an employee described in those paragraphs of the nature of and extent of any financial interest described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause, and the contracting officer determines that such financial interest is not so substantial as to be considered likely to affect the integrity of the Contractor employee's

participation in the process of negotiation, approval or performance of the CRADA.

(o) *Technology transfer in other cost-sharing agreements.* In conducting research and development activities in cost-shared agreements not covered by paragraph (n) of this clause, the Contractor, with prior written permission of the contracting officer, may provide for the withholding of data produced thereunder in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (n)(3) of this clause.

(p) *Technology partnership ombudsman.*

(1) The Contractor agrees to establish a position to be known as "Technology Partnership Ombudsman," to help resolve complaints from outside organizations regarding the policies and actions of the contractor with respect to technology partnerships (including CRADAs), patents owned by the contractor for inventions made at the laboratory, and technology licensing.

(2) The Ombudsman shall be a senior official of the Contactor's laboratory staff, who is not involved in day-to-day technology partnerships, patents or technology licensing, or, if appointed from outside the laboratory or facility, shall function as such senior official.

(3) The duties of the Technology Partnership Ombudsman shall include:

(i) Serving as the focal point for assisting the public and industry in resolving complaints and disputes with the laboratory or facility regarding technology partnerships, patents, and technology licensing;

(ii) Promoting the use of collaborative alternative dispute resolution techniques such as mediation to facilitate the speedy and low cost resolution of complaints and disputes, when appropriate; and

(iii) Submitting a quarterly report, in a format provided by DOE, to the Director of the DOE Office of Dispute Resolution, and the Contracting Officer concerning the number and nature of complaints and disputes raised, along with the Ombudsman's assessment of their resolution, consistent with the protection of confidential and sensitive information.

(End of clause)

Alternate I [December 2024]. As prescribed in 970.2770-4(b), add the following definition and new paragraph (q):

Privately funded technology transfer means the prosecuting, maintaining, licensing, and marketing of inventions which are not owned by the Government (and not related to CRADAs) when such activities are conducted entirely without the use of Government funds.

(q) Nothing in paragraphs (c), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of this clause are intended to apply to the contractor's privately funded technology transfer activities if such privately funded activities are addressed elsewhere in the contract.

(End of alternate)

Alternate II (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 970.2770-4(c), the contracting officer shall substitute the phrase "weapon production facility" wherever the word "laboratory" appears in the clause.

970.5227-4 Authorization and consent.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702-70:

Authorization and Consent (DEC 2024)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent in the performance of this contract or any subcontract at any tier.

(b) If the Contractor is sued for copyright infringement or anticipates the filing of such a lawsuit, the Contractor may request authorization and consent to copy a copyrighted work from the contracting officer. Programmatic necessity is a major consideration for DOE in determining whether to grant such request.

(c)

(1) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, the Authorization and Consent clause at 48 CFR 52.227-1, without Alternate 1, but suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at any tier for supplies or services, including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services.

(2) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, paragraph (a) of this Authorization and Consent clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for research and development activities expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) Omission of an authorization and consent clause from any subcontract, including those valued less than the simplified acquisition threshold does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

970.5227-5 Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702-70:

Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement (DEC 2024)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) If any person files a claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government, the Contractor shall furnish such evidence and information at the expense of the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(End of clause)

970.5227-6 Patent indemnity—subcontracts.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702-70:

Patent Indemnity—Subcontracts (DEC 2000)

Except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain indemnification of the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a secrecy order by the Government) from Contractor's subcontractors for any contract work subcontracted in accordance with FAR 48 CFR 52.227-3.

(End of clause)

970.5227-7 Royalty information.

Insert the following provision in solicitations in accordance with 970.2702-70:

Royalty Information (DEC 2000)

(a) *Cost or charges for royalties.* If the response to this solicitation contains costs or charges for royalties totaling more than $250, the following information shall be included in the response relating to each separate item of royalty or license fee:

(1) Name and address of licensor;

(2) Date of license agreement;

(3) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable;

(4) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable;

(5) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit;

(6) Unit price of contract item;

(7) Number of units; and

(8) Total dollar amount of royalties.

(b) Copies of current licenses. In addition, if specifically requested by the Contracting Officer before execution of the contract, the offeror shall furnish a copy of the current license agreement and an

identification of applicable claims of specific patents or other basis upon which the royalty may be payable.

(End of provision)

970.5227-8 Refund of royalties.

Insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in accordance with 970.2702-70:

Refund of Royalties (AUG 2002)

(a) During performance of this Contract, if any royalties are proposed to be charged to the Government as costs under this Contract, the Contractor agrees to submit for approval of the Contracting Officer, prior to the execution of any license, the following information relating to each separate item of royalty:

(1) Name and address of licensor;

(2) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable;

(3) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable;

(4) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit;

(5) Unit price of contract item;

(6) Number of units;

(7) Total dollar amount of royalties; and

(8) A copy of the proposed license agreement.

(b) If specifically requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of any license agreement entered into prior to the effective date of this clause and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents or other basis upon which royalties are payable.

(c) The term “royalties” as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications that are used in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder.

(d) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, annually upon request, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this Contract and subcontracts hereunder.

(e) For royalty payments under licenses entered into after the effective date of this Contract, costs incurred for royalties proposed under this paragraph shall be allowable only to the extent that such royalties are approved by the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that existing or proposed royalty payments are inappropriate, any payments subsequent to such determination shall be allowable only to the extent approved by the Contracting Officer.

(f) Regardless of prior DOE approval of any individual payments or royalties, DOE may contest at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to a patent for which the Contractor makes a royalty or other payment.

(g) If at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of any royalties to which this clause applies, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall promptly reimburse the Government for any refunds received or royalties paid after having received notice of such relief.

(h) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, including this paragraph (h), suitably modified to identify the parties in any subcontract at any tier in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds $250.

(End of clause)

970.5227-9 Notice of right to request patent waiver.

Insert the following provision in solicitations in accordance with 970.2702-70:

Notice of Right To Request Patent Waiver (DEC 2000)

Offerors have the right to request a waiver of all or any part of the rights of the United States in inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract, in advance of or within 30 days after the effective date of contracting. If such advance waiver is not requested or the request is denied, the Contractor has a continuing right under the contract to request a waiver of the rights of the Government in identified inventions, i.e., individual inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract. Contractors that are domestic small businesses and domestic nonprofit organizations may not need a waiver and will have included in their contracts a patent clause reflecting their right to elect title to subject inventions pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*).

(End of provision)

970.5227-10 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, nonprofit organization or small business firm contractor.

As prescribed in 970.2703-2(a), insert the following clause:

Patent Rights—Management and Operating Contracts, Nonprofit Organization or Small Business Firm Contractor [December 2024]

(a) *Definitions—DOE licensing regulations* means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781.

Exceptional circumstance subject invention means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii) and in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3(e).

Initial Patent Application means, as to a given Subject Invention, the first provisional or non-

provisional U.S. national application for patent as defined in 37 CFR 1.9(a)(2) and (3), respectively, the first international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty as defined in 37 CFR 1.9(b) which designates the United States, or the first application for a Plant Variety Protection certificate, as applicable.

Invention means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321 *et seq*.).

Made when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

Nonprofit organization means a university or other institution of higher education, or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

Patent Counsel means the Department of Energy (DOE) Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity. The Patent Counsel is the first and primary point of contact for activities described in this clause.

Practical application means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

Small business firm means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Public Law 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 121.3-12, respectively, are used.

Statutory Period means the one-year period before the effective filing date of a claimed invention during which exceptions to prior art exist per 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as amended by the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, Public Law 112-29.

Subject Invention means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights.*

(1) *Retention of title by the Contractor.* Except for exceptional circumstance subject inventions outlined in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause, the contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(2) *Treaties and international agreements.* Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject

inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at DOE's Office of International Affairs (International Commitments—IEC) (*https://energy.gov/ia/iec-documents*), or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions.

(3) *Exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor in a determination of exceptional circumstances or granted to a contractor through a determination of greater rights in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, the Contractor does not have a right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions in which the Contractor cannot retain title without specific grant of a waiver from DOE:

(A) Uranium enrichment technology;

(B) Storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and

(C) National security technologies classified or sensitive under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168); and

(D) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative.

(ii) As determined by the DOE, inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the exceptional circumstance subject inventions subject to specific terms outlined in those declarations of exceptional circumstance, the Contractor may take title to these inventions consistent with the terms of the contract. A complete list of declarations of exceptional circumstance, which is maintained by the Office of the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property, include but is not limited to the following—

(A) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium;

(B) Any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI);

(C) Any funding agreement related to Energy Efficiency, Storage, Integration and Related Technologies, Renewable Energy, and Advanced Energy Technologies which is funded by the Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (EERE) or the Advanced Research Projects Agency—Energy (ARPA-E);

(D) Solid State Energy Conversion Alliance (SECA), if the Contractor is a participant in the “Core Technology Program”;

(E) Solid State Lighting (SSL) Program, if the Contractor is a participant in the “Core Technology Program.”

(F) Cybersecurity, Energy Security, and Emergency Response;

(G) Quantum Information Science Technologies; and

(H) Domestic Manufacture of DOE Science and Energy Technologies (S&E DEC).

(iii) Inventions subject to "Department of Energy Determination of Exceptional Circumstances under the Bayh-Dole Act to Further Promote Domestic Manufacture of DOE Science and Energy Technologies" (S&E DEC) issued June 7, 2021, must comply with the requirements of paragraph (t) of this section to the maximum extent authorized by the S&E DEC unless otherwise directed by DOE Patent Counsel in writing.

(iv) DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, tasks, or other classifications for the purpose of determining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(4) *Contractor request for greater rights in exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* The Contractor may request rights greater than allowed by the exceptional circumstance determination in an exceptional circumstance subject invention by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel at the time the exceptional circumstance subject invention is disclosed to DOE or within eight (8) months after conception or first actual reduction to practice of the exceptional circumstance subject invention, whichever occurs first, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor.

(5) *Contractor employee-inventor rights.* If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in an exceptional circumstance subject invention, a Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.

(6) *Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions.* If a Government employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention or of an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, the Government may assign or refuse to assign to the Contractor any rights in the subject invention or exceptional circumstance subject invention acquired by the Government from the Government employee, in accordance with 48 CFR 27.304-1(d). The rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to any provision of this clause that is applicable to subject inventions in which the Contractor retains title, including reservation by the Government of a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license, except that the Contractor shall file its initial patent application claiming the subject invention or exceptional circumstance invention within one (1) year after the assignment of such rights. The Contractor shall share royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the Government employee.

(c) *Subject invention disclosure, election of title and filing of patent application by contractor—*

(1) *Subject invention disclosure.* The contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Patent Counsel within two months after the inventor discloses it in writing to contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written or electronic report and shall identify the contract or any other agreement under which the invention was made and the inventor(s) and all sources of funding by Budget and Resources (B&R) code for the invention. The funding program may require other invention identifiers such as related award numbers or funding opportunity announcement numbers. It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of

the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted or made available for publication at the time of disclosure. The disclosure shall identify if the invention falls within an exceptional circumstance field. DOE will make a determination and advise the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of an invention disclosure as to whether the invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention. In addition, after disclosure to the Patent Counsel, the Contractor will notify the agency of any accepted manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the contractor that is 60 days prior to the end of the Statutory Period. The Contractor shall notify Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning any nonelectable subject invention such as an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement.

(2) *Election by the Contractor.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency within two years of disclosure to the Federal agency. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) *Filing of patent applications by the Contractor.* The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within one year after election of title or, if earlier, or prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either ten months of the corresponding first filed patent application or six months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) *Contractor's request for an extension of time.* Requests for an extension of the time for disclosure, election, and filing under paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause may, at the discretion of Patent Counsel, be granted.

(5) *Publication review.* During the course of the work under this contract, the Contractor may desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. Contractor's Invention Identification Procedures under paragraph (f)(5) of this clause should address timely disclosure of inventions, consider whether review is required, and if so, facilitate such review by Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters prior to disclosure of publications in order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interest of DOE or the Contractor.

(6) *Reporting to DOE and Approvals.* Whenever possible in this paragraph (c), the Government electronic reporting system (*e.g.,* iEdison or similar system) shall be used for reporting and approvals.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title.* The Contractor will convey to the DOE, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title.

(2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent

application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c), but prior to its receipt of the written request of the DOE, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.

(3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(4) If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention to which the Contractor had initially retained title or rights, or in an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor was granted greater rights, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.

(5) Upon a breach of paragraph (t) of this clause.

(e) *Minimum rights of the Contractor and protection of the Contractor's right to file—*

(1) *Request for a Contractor license.* The Contractor may request the right to reserve a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. When DOE approves such reservation, the Contractor's license will normally extend to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) *Revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781. This license will not be revoked in the field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the subject invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application of the subject invention in that foreign country.

(3) *Notice of revocation of modification of a Contractor license.* Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed thirty days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781 concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest—*

(1) *Execution of delivery of title or license instruments.* The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed, and promptly deliver to the Patent Counsel all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:

(i) Establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title; and

(ii) Convey title to DOE when requested under paragraph (b) or (d) of this clause and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) *Contractor employee agreements.* The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by paragraph (c)

(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) *Notification of discontinuation of patent protection.* The contractor will notify the Patent Counsel of any decision not to file a patent application, continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 60 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) *Notification of Government rights.* The contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent applications and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, “This invention was made with government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The government has certain rights in the invention.”

(5) *Invention identification procedures.* The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and timely disclosed and shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer so that the Contracting Officer may evaluate and determine their effectiveness.

(6) *Patent filing documentation.* If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel, upon request, the following information and documents:

(i) The filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);

(ii) An executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and

(iii) The patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.

(7) *Duplication and disclosure of documents.* The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to the confidentiality provision at 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR part 401.

(g) *Subcontracts—*

(1) *Subcontractor subject inventions.* The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.

(2) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—non-profit organization or small business firm subcontractors.* Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 37 CFR 401.14 with Alternate I of 48 CFR 952.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and paragraph (b)(3) of this clause. The subcontractor retains all rights provided for the contractor in the patent rights clause at 37 CFR 401.3(a) and 401.14. If the S&E DEC, or any other related DEC, is applicable (see paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this clause), the Contractor shall use Alternate II of DEAR 952.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor.

(3) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—subcontractors other than non-profit organizations and small business firms.* Except for the subcontracts described in paragraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13, suitably modified to identify the parties, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work. For subcontracts subject to a patent waiver granted by DOE Patent Counsel, the contractor must consult with DOE patent counsel with respect to the appropriate patent clause. For subcontracts subject to exceptional circumstances, the contractor must consult with DOE patent counsel with respect to the appropriate patent clause which may require the use of Alternate II of 48 CFR 952.227-13 Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.

(4) *DOE and subcontractor contract.* With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(5) *Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent clause.* If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such a refusal, including any relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(6) *Notification of award of subcontract.* Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.

(7) *Identification of subcontractor subject inventions.* If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention.

(h) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.* The Contractor agrees to submit to DOE on request, periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, on the utilization of a subject invention

or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. In addition, the Contractor shall provide data to DOE for the annual data call for the Department of Commerce report that includes the number of patent applications filed, the number of patents issued, licensing activity, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by DOE in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) *Preference for United States Industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in Rights.* The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right under 35 U.S.C. 203 and in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any DOE supplemental regulations to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself under applicable law stated above.

(k) *Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations.* If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that—

(1) *DOE approval of assignment of rights.* Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; provided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions of this clause as the Contractor.

(2) *Small business firm licensees.* It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business firm applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this paragraph (k)(2).

(3) *Contractor licensing of subject inventions.* To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees

on location at the facility.

(l) *Communications.* The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.

(m) *Reports—*

(1) *Interim reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period.

(2) *Final reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period under which a subject invention was reported, or a statement that no such subject inventions under subcontracts were reported during the contract performance period.

(n) *Examination of Records Relating to Subject Inventions—*

(1) *Contractor compliance.* Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, documents, and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor compliance with any requirement of this clause.

(2) *Unreported inventions.* If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) *Confidentiality.* Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(4) *Power of inspection.* With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.

(o) *Facilities License.* In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the Contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or product manufactured at the facility.

(1) To practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility; and

(2) To transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or

exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(p) *Atomic Energy—*

(1) *Pecuniary awards.* No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) *Patent agreements.* Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of paragraph (p)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(q) *Classified inventions—*

(1) *Approval for filing a foreign patent application.* The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Transmission of classified subject matter.* If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.

(3) *Inclusion of clause in subcontracts.* The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(r) *Patent functions.* Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

(s) *Educational awards subject to 35 U.S.C. 212.* The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to 35 U.S.C. 212 in an area of technology or task

(1) related to exceptional circumstance technology or (2) which is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause or agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.

(t) *U.S. Competitiveness.*

(1) Consistent with 48 CFR 970.5227-3(f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, for all subject inventions under the S&E DEC, the Contractor agrees that any products embodying any subject invention or produced through the use of any subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States unless the Contractor can show to the satisfaction of DOE that it is not commercially feasible. In the event DOE agrees to foreign manufacture, there will be a requirement that the Government's

support of the technology be recognized in some appropriate manner, *e.g.,* alternative binding commitments to provide an overall net benefit to the U.S. economy. The Contractor agrees that it will not license, assign or otherwise transfer any subject invention to any entity, at any tier, unless that entity agrees to these same requirements. In the event that the Contractor or other such entity receiving rights in the Subject Invention undergoes a change in ownership amounting to a controlling interest, the Contractor or other such entity receiving rights shall ensure continual compliance with the requirements of this paragraph (t)

(1) and shall inform DOE, in writing, of the change in ownership within six months of the change. The Contractor and any successor assignee will convey to DOE, upon written request from DOE, title to any subject invention, upon a breach of this paragraph (t)(1). The Contractor will include this paragraph (t) in all subawards/contracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental or research work.

(2) The requirements, rights and administration of paragraph (t)(1) of this clause are further clarified as follows:

(i) *Waivers.* The Contractor (or any entity subject to this paragraph) may request a waiver or modification of paragraph (t)

(1) of this clause. Such waivers or modifications may be granted when DOE determines that:

(A) The Contractor (or any entity subject to paragraph (t)(1) of this clause) has demonstrated, with quantifiable data, that manufacturing in the United States is not commercially feasible; and

(B) A waiver or modification would best serve the interests of the United States and the general public.

(ii) *Final determination of breach of paragraph (t)(1) of this clause.* If DOE determines the Contractor is in breach of paragraph (t)

(1) of this clause, the Department may issue a final written determination of such breach. If such determination includes a demand for title to the subject inventions under the award, the demand for title will cause an immediate conveyance and assignment of all rights to all subject inventions subject to the breach to the United States Government, including all pending U.S. and foreign patent applications and all U.S. and foreign patents that cover any subject invention, without compensation. Any such final determination shall be signed by the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer with the concurrence of the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer & Intellectual Property. Advanced notice will be provided for comment to the Contractor before any final written determination by DOE is issued.

(iii) Pursuant to Contractor's agreement in paragraph (t)

(1) of this clause to not license, assign or otherwise transfer rights to subject inventions at any tier unless the entity agrees to paragraph (t)

(1) of this clause: any such license, assignment, or other transfer of right to any subject invention developed under the award shall contain paragraph (t)

(1) of this clause suitably modified to properly identify the parties. If a licensee, assignee, or other transferee of rights to any subject invention is finally determined by DOE in writing to be in breach of paragraph (t)

(1) of this clause, the applicable license, assignment or other transfer shall be deemed null and void. Advanced notice will be provided for comment to the non-complying party before any final written determination by DOE is made.

(iv) For clarity, if the forfeiture of title to any subject invention is due to a breach of paragraph (t)

(1) of this clause, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation, or to a license to the subject invention including the reserved license in paragraph (e)

(1) of this clause, unless DOE grants a license through a separately agreed upon licensing agreement.

(u) *Annual appraisal by Patent Counsel.* Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

(v) *Unauthorized Access.* The contractor will protect all invention reports, unpublished patent applications and other invention related information from unauthorized access and disclosure using at least commonly available techniques and practices. In the event that the Contractor becomes aware of unauthorized access to invention reports, unpublished patent applications and other invention related information, the Contractor shall notify Patent Counsel within 7 days.

(End of clause)

Alternate 1 Weapons Related Subject Inventions. As prescribed at 970.2703-2(g), insert the following definition in paragraph (a) and add paragraph (b)(7), respectively:

(a) *Definitions—Weapons related subject invention* means any subject invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under work funded by or through defense programs, including Department of Defense and intelligence reimbursable work, or the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program of the Department of Energy or the National Nuclear Security Administration.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights*—(7) *Weapons related subject inventions.* Except to the extent that DOE is solely satisfied that the Contractor meets certain procedural requirements and DOE grants rights to the Contractor in weapons related subject inventions, the Contractor does not have the right to retain title to any weapons related subject inventions.

(End of alternate)

970.5227-11 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, non-technology transfer.

As prescribed in 970.2702-2(b), insert the following clause:

Patent Rights—Management and Operating Contracts, for-Profit Contractor, Non-Technology Transfer (DEC 2024)

(a) *Definitions—Department of Energy (DOE),* as used in this clause, includes the National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA), and unless otherwise identified or indicated, includes the coordinated efforts of the DOE and NNSA.

DOE licensing regulations means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781.

DOE patent waiver regulations means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR part 784.

Invention means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq*.).

Made when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

Patent counsel means DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity. The Patent Counsel is the first and primary point of contact for activities described in this clause.

Practical application means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

Subject invention means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights—*

(1) *Assignment to the Government.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or by a request for foreign patent rights in accordance with subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause, the Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention.

(2) *Greater rights determinations.* The Contractor, or an Contractor employee-inventor after consultation with the Contractor and with the written authorization of the Contractor in accordance with DOE patent waiver regulations, may request greater rights, including title, in an identified subject invention than the nonexclusive license and the foreign patent rights provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, in accordance with the DOE patent waiver regulations. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer at the time the subject invention is first disclosed to DOE in accordance with subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause, or not later than eight (8) months after such disclosure, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor or Contractor employee-inventor. Unless otherwise provided in the greater rights determination, any rights in a subject invention obtained by the Contractor pursuant to a determination of greater rights are subject to a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to the Government to practice or have practiced the subject invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government of the United States (including any Government agency), and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(c) *Subject invention disclosures—*

(1) *Contractor procedures for reporting subject inventions to Contractor personnel.* Subject inventions shall be reported to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within six (6) months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the performance of work under this contract. Accordingly, the Contractor shall establish and maintain effective procedures for ensuring such prompt identification and timely disclosure of subject inventions to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters, and the procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks, or equivalent records, and other records that are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and the maintenance of records demonstrating compliance with such procedures. The Contractor shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer, upon request, for evaluation of the effectiveness of such procedures by the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Subject invention disclosure.* The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer within two (2) months after the subject invention is reported to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters, in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, or, if earlier, within six (6) months after the Contractor has knowledge of the subject invention, but in any event no less than 60 days before any on sale, public use, or publication of the subject invention. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall include:

(i) The contract number under which the subject invention was made;

(ii) The inventor(s) of the subject invention;

(iii) A description of the subject invention in sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the nature, purpose and operation of the subject invention, and of the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the subject invention, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(iv) The date and identification of any publication, on sale or public use of the invention;

(v) The date and identification of any submissions for publication of any manuscripts describing the invention, and a statement of whether the manuscript is accepted for publication, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vi) A statement indicating whether the subject invention concerns exceptional circumstances pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 202(ii), related to national security, or subject to a treaty or an international agreement, to the extent known or believed by Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vii) All sources of funding by Budget and Resources (B&R) code. The funding program may require other invention identifiers such as related award numbers or funding opportunity announcement numbers; and

(viii) The identification of any agreement relating to the subject invention, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements and Strategic Partnership Projects agreements. Unless the Contractor contends otherwise in writing at the time the invention is disclosed, inventions disclosed to DOE under this paragraph are deemed made in the manner specified in Sections (a)

(1) and (a)(2) of 42 U.S.C. 5908.

(3) *Publication after disclosure.* After disclosure of the subject invention to the DOE, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance for publication of any manuscript describing the subject invention or of any expected or on sale or public use of the subject invention, known by

the Contractor.

(4) *Contractor employee agreements.* The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications claiming subject inventions or to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format shall at a minimum include the information required by subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(5) *Contractor procedures for reporting subject inventions to DOE.* The Contractor agrees to establish and maintain effective procedures for ensuring the prompt identification and timely disclosure of subject inventions to DOE. The Contractor shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer, upon request, for evaluation of the effectiveness of such procedures by the Contracting Officer. Whenever possible in this paragraph (c), the Government electronic reporting system (*e.g.,* iEdison or similar system) may be used for reporting and approvals.

(6) *Duplication and disclosure of documents.* The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR 401.13.

(d) *Minimum rights of the Contractor—*

(1) *Contractor License—*(i) *Request for a Contractor license.* Except for subject inventions that the Contractor fails to disclose within the time periods specified at subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause, the Contractor may request a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country claiming a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. If DOE grants the Contractor's request for a license, the Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded.

(ii) *Transfer of a Contractor license.* DOE shall approve any transfer of the Contractor's license in a subject invention, and DOE may determine the Contractor's license is non-transferrable, on a case-by-case basis.

(iii) *Revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations. DOE may not revoke the Contractor's domestic license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor, its licensee, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(iv) *Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days from the date of the notice (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations.

(2) *Contractor's right to request foreign patent rights.* If the Government has title to a subject invention and the Government decides against securing patent rights in a foreign country for the subject invention, the Contractor may request such foreign patent rights from DOE, and DOE may grant the Contractor's request, subject to a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to the Government to practice or have practiced the subject invention in the foreign country, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Patent Counsel as part of the disclosure required by subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause, with a copy to the DOE Contracting Officer, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request, and may consider whether granting the Contractor's request best serves the interests of the United States.

(e) *Examination of records relating to inventions—*

(1) *Contractor compliance.* Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, or to determine Contractor (and inventor) compliance with the requirements of this clause, including proper identification and disclosure of subject inventions, and establishment and maintenance of invention disclosure procedures.

(2) *Unreported inventions.* If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) *Confidentiality.* Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(f) *Subcontracts—*

(1) *Subcontractor subject inventions.* The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.

(2) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—non-profit organization or small business firm subcontractors.* Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 37 CFR 401.14 with Alternate I of 48 CFR 952.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202. If the Department of Energy Determination of Exceptional Circumstances under the Bayh-Dole Act to Further Promote Domestic Manufacture of DOE Science and Energy Technologies" (S&E DEC) issued 6/7/2021, or any related

DEC, is applicable, the Contractor shall use Alternate II of 48 CFR 952.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor.

(3) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—subcontractors other than non-profit organizations and small business firms.* Except for the subcontracts described in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13, suitably modified to identify the parties and any applicable patent waiver granted by DOE Patent Counsel, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work. If the S&E DEC, or any related DEC, is applicable, the Contractor shall use Alternate II of 48 CFR 952.227-13 Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.

(4) *DOE and subcontractor contract.* With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(5) *Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent rights clause.* If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such a refusal, including any relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(6) *Notification of award of subcontract.* Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.

(7) *Identification of subcontractor subject inventions.* If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention, with a copy of the notification and identification to the Contracting Officer.

(g) *Atomic energy—*

(1) *Pecuniary awards.* No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) *Patent agreements.* Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (g)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(h) *Publication.* The Contractor shall receive approval from Patent Counsel prior to releasing or publishing information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, to ensure such release or publication does not adversely affect the patent interests of DOE or the Contractor.

(i) *Communications.* The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity, with a copy of the communication to the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Reports—*

(1) *Interim reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and/or a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period. The interim report shall state whether the Contractor's invention disclosures were submitted to DOE in accordance with the requirements of subparagraphs (c)

(1) and (c)(5) of this clause.

(2) *Final reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract or within three (3) months of the date of completion of the contracted work, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and/or a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.

(k) *Facilities License.* In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility

(1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(l) *Classified inventions—*

(1) *Approval for filing a foreign patent application.* The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Transmission of classified subject matter.* If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.

(3) *Inclusion of clause in subcontracts.* The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(m) *Patent functions.* Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

(n) *Annual appraisal by Patent Counsel.* Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

(o) *Unauthorized Access.* The contractor will protect all invention reports, unpublished patent applications and other invention related information from unauthorized access and disclosure using at least commonly available techniques and practices. In the event that the Contractor becomes aware of unauthorized access to invention reports, unpublished patent applications and other invention related information, the Contractor shall notify Patent Counsel within 7 days.

(End of clause)

(End of clause)

970.5227-12 Patent rights—management and operating contracts, for-profit contractor, patent waiver.

As prescribed in 970.2703-2(c), insert the following clause:

Patent Rights—Management and Operating Contracts, For-Profit Contractor, Patent Waiver [December 2024]

(a) *Definitions—Department of Energy (DOE),* as used in this clause, includes the National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA), and unless otherwise identified or indicated, includes the coordinated efforts of the DOE and NNSA.

DOE licensing regulations means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781.

DOE patent waiver regulations means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR part 784.

Exceptional Circumstance Subject Invention means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii), and in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3(e).

Initial Patent Application means, as to a given Subject Invention, the first provisional or non-provisional U.S. national application for patent as defined in 37 CFR 1.9(a)(2) and (3), respectively, the first international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty as defined in 37 CFR 1.9(b) which designates the United States, or the first application for a Plant Variety Protection certificate, as applicable.

Invention means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

Made when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

Patent counsel means DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity. The Patent Counsel is the first and primary point of contact for activities described in this clause.

Practical application means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

Statutory period means the one-year period before the effective filing date of a claimed invention during which exceptions to prior art exist per 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as amended by the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, Public Law 112-29.

Subject invention means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights—*

(1) *Assignment to the Government.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by the granting of an advance class waiver pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention.

(2) *Advance class waiver of Government rights to the contractor.* DOE may grant to the Contractor an advance class waiver of Government rights in any or all subject inventions, at the time of execution of the contract, such that the Contractor may elect to retain the entire right, title and interest throughout the world to such waived subject inventions, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the advance class waiver. Unless otherwise provided by the terms of the advance class waiver, any rights in a subject invention retained by the Contractor under an advance class waiver are subject to 35 U.S.C. 203 and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause, paragraph (t) of this clause, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(3) *Government license.* With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor retains title, either under an advance class waiver pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Government has a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(4) *Foreign patent rights.* If the Government has title to a subject invention and the Government decides against securing patent rights in a foreign country for the subject invention, the Contractor may request such foreign patent rights from DOE, and DOE may grant the Contractor's request, subject to 35 U.S.C. 203 and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(5) *Treaties and international agreements.* Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions

provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at DOE's Office of International Affairs (international Commitments—IEC) (*https://energy.gov/ia/.iec-documents*), or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions.

(6) *Exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by a determination of greater rights in accordance with paragraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Contractor does not have the right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions in which the Contractor cannot retain title without specific grant of a waiver from DOE:

(A) Uranium enrichment technology;

(B) Storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and

(C) National security technologies classified or sensitive under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168); and

(D) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative.

(ii) As determined by the DOE, inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the exceptional circumstance subject inventions subject to specific terms outlined in those declarations of exceptional circumstance, the Contractor may take title to these inventions consistent with the terms of this contract. A complete list of declarations of exceptional circumstance, which is maintained by the Office of the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property, include but is not limited to the following—

(A) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium;

(B) Any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI);

(C) Any funding agreement related to Energy Efficiency, Storage, Integration and Related Technologies, Renewable Energy, and Advanced Energy Technologies which is funded by the Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (EERE) or the Advanced Research Projects Agency—Energy (ARPA-E);

(D) Solid State Energy Conversion Alliance (SECA), if the Contractor is a participant in the “Core Technology Program”;

(E) Solid State Lighting (SSL) Program, if the Contractor is a participant in the “Core Technology Program.”

(F) Cybersecurity, Energy Security, and Emergency Response;

(G) Quantum Information Science Technologies; and

(H) Domestic Manufacture of DOE Science and Energy Technologies (S&E DEC).

(iii) Inventions subject to "Department of Energy Determination of Exceptional Circumstances under the Bayh-Dole Act to Further Promote Domestic Manufacture of DOE Science and Energy Technologies" (S&E DEC) issued 6/7/2021, including as applied through DOE policy, must comply with the requirements of paragraph (t) of this clause to the maximum extent authorized by the S&E DEC unless otherwise directed by DOE Patent Counsel or the funding source (*e.g.* Work Authorization or Annual Operating Plan). Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(7) of this clause, inventions subject to the S&E DEC may continue to be retained by the Contractor (subject to the requirements of paragraph (t) of this clause) without a request for greater rights, unless subject to another Determination of Exceptional Circumstances.

(iv) Exceptional circumstances subject inventions are as set forth in the applicable patent waiver. In addition, DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, programs, initiatives, and/or other classifications for the purpose of defining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

(7) *Contractor request for greater rights.* The Contractor may request greater rights in an identified subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor does not have the right to elect to retain title, in accordance with the DOE patent waiver regulations, by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer at the time the subject invention is first disclosed to DOE pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, or not later than eight (8) months after such disclosure, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the greater rights determination, any rights in a subject invention obtained by the Contractor under a determination of greater rights is subject to 35 U.S.C. 203 and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause, and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

(8) *Contractor employee-inventor rights.* If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in a subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor does not have the right to elect to retain title, a Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.

(9) *Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions.* If a DOE employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, DOE may assign or refuse to assign any rights in the subject invention acquired by the Government from the DOE employee to the Contractor, consistent with 48 CFR 27.304-1(d). Unless otherwise provided in the assignment, the rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to the Government license provided for in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause, and to any provision of this clause applicable to subject inventions in which rights are retained by the Contractor, and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee. The Contractor shall share royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the DOE employee.

(c) *Subject invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent application by Contractor—*

(1) *Subject invention disclosure.* The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer within two (2) months after an inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or, if earlier, within six (6) months after the Contractor has knowledge of the subject invention, but in any event no less than 60 days

before any on sale, public use, or publication of the subject invention. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written or electronic report and shall include:

(i) The contract number under which the subject invention was made;

(ii) The inventor(s) of the subject invention;

(iii) A description of the subject invention in sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the nature, purpose and operation of the subject invention, and of the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the subject invention, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(iv) The date and identification of any publication, on sale or public use of the invention;

(v) The date and identification of any submissions for publication of any manuscripts describing the invention, and a statement of whether the manuscript is accepted for publication, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vi) A statement indicating whether the subject invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention, related to national security, or subject to a treaty or an international agreement, to the extent known or believed by Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

(vii) All sources of funding by Budget and Resources (B&R) code. The funding program may require other invention identifiers such as related award numbers or funding opportunity announcement numbers; and

(viii) The identification of any agreement relating to the subject invention, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements and Strategic Partnership Projects agreements.

Unless the Contractor contends otherwise in writing at the time the invention is disclosed, inventions disclosed to DOE under this paragraph are deemed made in the manner specified in sections (a)(1) and (2) of 42 U.S.C. 5908.

(2) *Publication after disclosure.* After disclosure of the subject invention to the DOE, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance for publication of any manuscript describing the subject invention or of any expected or on sale or public use of the subject invention, known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement. Notwithstanding the above, inventions subject to the S&E DEC do not require approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information.

(3) *Election by the Contractor under an advance class waiver.* If the Contractor has the right to elect to retain title to subject inventions under an advance class waiver granted in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, and unless otherwise provided for by the terms of the advance class waiver, the Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any subject invention by notifying DOE within two (2) years of the date of the disclosure of the subject invention to DOE, in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. The notification shall identify the advance class waiver, state the countries, including the United States, in which rights are retained, and certify that the subject invention is not an exceptional circumstance subject invention or subject to a treaty or international agreement. If a publication, on sale or public use of the subject invention has initiated the statutory period under 35 U.S.C. 102(b), the period for election may be shortened by DOE to a

date that is no more than sixty (60) days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(4) *Filing of patent applications by the Contractor under an advance class waiver.* If the Contractor has the right to retain title to a subject invention in accordance with an advance class waiver pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (b)(7) of this clause, and unless otherwise provided for by the terms of the advance class waiver or greater rights determination, the Contractor shall file an initial patent application claiming the subject invention to which it retains title either within one (1) year after the Contractor's election to retain or grant of title to the subject invention or prior to the end of any statutory period, whichever occurs first. Any patent applications filed by the Contractor in foreign countries or international patent offices shall be filed within either ten (10) months of the corresponding initial patent application or, if such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order, within six (6) months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications.

(5) *Submission of patent information and documents.* If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel, upon request, the following information and documents:

(i) The filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);

(ii) An executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and

(iii) The patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.

(6) *Contractor's request for an extension of time.* Requests for an extension of the time to disclose a subject invention, to elect to retain title to a subject invention, or to file a patent application under paragraphs (c)(1), (3), and (4) of this clause may be granted at the discretion of Patent Counsel or DOE.

(7) *Duplication and disclosure of documents.* The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR part 40.

(8) *Reporting to DOE and Approvals.* Whenever possible in this paragraph (c), the Government electronic reporting system (*e.g.,* iEdison or similar system) may be used for reporting and approvals.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title notwithstanding an advance class waiver—*

(1) *Return of title to a subject invention.* If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor retained title or rights under paragraph (b)(2) or (7) of this clause, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.

(2) *Failure to disclose or elect to retain title.* Title vests in DOE and DOE may request, in writing, a formal assignment of title to a subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE, if the Contractor elects not to retain title to the subject invention under an advance class waiver, or the Contractor fails to disclose or fails to elect to retain

title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraphs (c)(1) and (3) of this clause.

(3) *Failure to file domestic or foreign patent applications.* In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in paragraph (c)(4) of this clause, DOE may request, in writing, title to the subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in any country after the times specified in paragraph (c)(4) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of DOE's written request for title, the Contractor continues to retain title in that country.

(4) *Discontinuation of patent protection by the Contractor.* If the Contractor decides to not file a non-provisional application, or to discontinue the prosecution of a patent application, the payment of maintenance fees, or the defense of a subject invention in a reexamination or opposition proceeding, in any country, DOE may request, in writing, title to the subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE.

(5) *Termination of advance class waiver.* DOE may request, in writing, title to any subject inventions from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject inventions to DOE, if the advance class waiver granted under paragraph (b)(2) of this clause is terminated under paragraph (v) of this clause.

(6) Upon a breach of paragraph (t) of this clause.

(e) *Minimum rights of the Contractor—*

(1) *Request for a Contractor license.* Except for subject inventions that the Contractor fails to disclose within the time periods specified at paragraph (c)

(1) of this clause, the Contractor may request a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country claiming a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. If DOE grants the Contractor's request for a license, the Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded.

(2) *Transfer of a Contractor license.* Contractor must obtain DOE approval of any transfer of the Contractor's license in a subject invention, and DOE may determine that the Contractor's license is non-transferrable, on a case-by-case basis.

(3) *Revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations. DOE may not revoke the Contractor's domestic license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor, its licensees or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(4) *Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days from the date of the notice (or such

other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest—*

(1) *Execution and delivery of title or license instruments.* The Contractor agrees to execute or have executed, and to deliver promptly to DOE all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:

(i) Establish or confirm the Government's rights throughout the world in subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title;

(ii) Convey title in a subject invention to DOE pursuant to paragraph (b)(5) and paragraph (d) of this clause; or

(iii) Enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in a subject invention to which the Government has title.

(2) *Contractor employee agreements.* The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications claiming subject inventions or to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format shall at a minimum include the information required by paragraph (c)

(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) *Contractor procedures for reporting subject inventions to DOE*. The Contractor agrees to establish and maintain effective procedures for ensuring the prompt identification and timely disclosure of subject inventions to DOE. The Contractor shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer, upon request, for evaluation and approval of the effectiveness of such procedures by the Contracting Officer.

(4) *Notification of discontinuation of patent protection.* With respect to any subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall notify Patent Counsel of any decision to discontinue the prosecution of a patent application, payment of maintenance fees, or defense of a subject invention in a reexamination or opposition proceeding, in any country, not less than 60 days before the expiration of the response period for any action required by the corresponding patent office.

(5) *Notification of Government rights.* With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor has title, the Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and within any patent issuing thereon claiming a subject invention, the following statement, “This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by the United States Department of Energy. The Government has certain rights in the invention.”

(6) *Avoidance of royalty charges.* If the Contractor licenses a subject invention, the Contractor agrees to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the subject invention to any party.

(7) *DOE approval of assignment of rights.* Rights in a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE.

(8) *Small business firm licensees.* The Contractor shall make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and may give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision as to whether to give a preference in any specific case is at the discretion of the Contractor.

(9) *Contractor licensing of subject inventions.* To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.

(g) *Subcontracts—*

(1) *Subcontractor subject inventions.* The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.

(2) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—non-profit organization or small business firm subcontractors.* Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 37 CFR 401.14, with Alternate I of 48 CFR 952.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and paragraph (b)(6) of this clause. If the S&E DEC, or any related DEC, is applicable (see paragraph (b)(6)(iii) of this clause), the Contractor shall use Alternate II of 48 CFR 952.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor.

(3) *Inclusion of patent rights clause—subcontractors other than non-profit organizations or small business firms.* Except for the subcontracts described in paragraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13, suitably modified to identify the parties and any applicable patent waiver granted by DOE Patent Counsel, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work. If the S&E DEC, or any related DEC, is applicable (see paragraph (b)(6)(iii) of this clause), the Contractor shall use Alternate II of 48 CFR 952.227-13 Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.

(4) *DOE and subcontractor contract.* With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to those matters covered by this clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(5) Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent rights clause. If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and including relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter; and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(6) *Notification of award of subcontract.* Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.

(7) *Identification of subcontractor subject inventions.* If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention, with a copy of the notification and identification to the Contracting Officer.

(h) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.* Upon request by DOE, the Contractor agrees to submit periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, describing the utilization of a subject invention or efforts made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees to obtain utilization of the subject invention. In addition, the Contractor shall provide data to DOE for the annual data call for the Department of Commerce report that included the number of patent applications filed, the number of patents issued, licensing activity, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and other data and information reasonably specified by DOE. Upon request by DOE, the Contractor also agrees to provide reports in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by DOE, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. If any data or information reported by the Contractor in accordance with this provision is considered privileged and confidential by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee and the Contractor properly marks the data or information privileged or confidential, DOE agrees not to disclose such information to persons outside the Government, to the extent permitted by law.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause the Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which it retains title, neither it nor any assignee may grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, DOE may waive the requirement for such an agreement upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-In rights.* With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor has elected to retain or is granted title, DOE may, in accordance with the procedures in the DOE patent waiver regulations, require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself under the patent waiver.

(k) *Communications.* The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel identified in the contract.

(l) *Reports—*

(1) *Interim reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and/or a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period. The interim report shall state whether the Contractor's invention disclosures were submitted to DOE in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (f)(3) and (4) of this clause.

(2) *Final reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract or within three (3) months of the date of completion of the contracted work, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and/or a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.

(m) *Facilities License.* In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility:

(1) To practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility; and

(2) To transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(n) *Atomic energy—*

(1) *Pecuniary awards.* No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) *Patent agreements.* Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of paragraph (o)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(o) *Classified inventions—*

(1) *Approval for filing a foreign patent application.* The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Transmission of classified subject matter.* If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of

classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.

(3) *Inclusion of clause in subcontracts.* The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(p) *Records relating to inventions—*

(1) *Contractor compliance.* Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor (and inventor) compliance with the requirements of this clause, including proper identification and disclosure of subject inventions, and establishment and maintenance of invention disclosure procedures.

(2) *Unreported inventions.* If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) *Confidentiality.* Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(4) *Power of inspection.* With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.

(q) *Patent functions.* Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

(r) *Educational awards subject to 35 U.S.C. 212.* The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to 35 U.S.C. 212 in an area of technology or task:

(1) Related to exceptional circumstance technology; or

(2) Any person who is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause or to agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.

(s) *Annual appraisal by Patent Counsel.* Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

(t) *U.S. Competitiveness.*

(1) Consistent with 48 CFR 970.5227-3(f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, for all subject inventions under the S&E DEC, the Contractor agrees that any products embodying any subject invention or produced through the use of any subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States unless the Contractor can show to the satisfaction of DOE that it is not commercially feasible. In the event DOE agrees to foreign manufacture, there will be a requirement that the Government's support of the technology be recognized in some appropriate manner, *e.g.,* alternative binding commitments to provide an overall net benefit to the U.S. economy. The Contractor agrees that it will not license, assign or otherwise transfer any subject invention to any entity, at any tier, unless that entity agrees to these same requirements. In the event that the Contactor or other such entity receiving rights in the Subject Invention undergoes a change in ownership amounting to a controlling interest, the Contractor or other such entity receiving rights shall ensure continual compliance with the requirements of this paragraph (t)

(1) and shall inform DOE, in writing, of the change in ownership within six months of the change. The Contractor and any successor assignee will convey to DOE, upon written request from DOE, title to any subject invention, upon a breach of this paragraph (t)(1). The Contractor will include this paragraph (t) in all subawards/contracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental or research work.

(2) The requirements, rights and administration of paragraph (t)(1) of this clause are further clarified as follows:

(i) *Waivers.* The Contractor (or any entity subject to this paragraph) may request a waiver or modification of paragraph (t)(1) of this clause. Such waivers or modifications may be granted when DOE determines that

(A) the Contractor (or any entity subject to paragraph (t)(1) of this clause) has demonstrated, with quantifiable data, that manufacturing in the United States is not commercially feasible and (B) a waiver or modification would best serve the interests of the United States and the general public.

(ii) *Final determination of breach of paragraph (t)(1) of this clause.* If DOE determines the Contractor is in breach of paragraph (t)(1) of this clause, the Department may issue a final written determination of such breach. If such determination includes a demand for title to the subject inventions under the award, the demand for title will cause an immediate conveyance and assignment of all rights to all subject inventions subject to the breach to the United States Government, including all pending U.S. and foreign patent applications and all U.S. and foreign patents that cover any subject invention, without compensation. Any such final determination shall be signed by the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer with the concurrence of the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer & Intellectual Property. Advanced notice will be provided for comment to the Contractor before any final written determination by DOE is issued.

(iii) *License, Assignment, or Transfer.* Pursuant to Contractor's agreement in paragraph (t)(1) of this clause to not license, assign or otherwise transfer rights to subject inventions at any tier unless the entity agrees to paragraph (t)(1) of this clause: any such license, assignment, or other transfer of right to any subject invention developed under the award shall contain paragraph (t)(1) of this clause suitably modified to properly identify the parties. If a licensee, assignee, or other transferee of rights to any subject invention is finally determined by DOE in writing to be in breach of paragraph (t)(1) of this clause, the applicable license, assignment or other transfer shall be deemed null and void. Advanced notice will be provided for comment to the non-complying party before any final written determination by DOE is made.

(iv) *Compensation.* For clarity, if the forfeiture of title to any subject invention is due to a breach of

paragraph (t)(1) of this clause, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation, or to a license to the subject invention including the reserved license in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause, unless DOE grants a license through a separately agreed upon licensing agreement.

(u) *Publication.* The Contractor shall receive approval from Patent Counsel prior to releasing or publishing information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, to ensure such release or publication does not adversely affect the patent rights of DOE or the Contractor. At the discretion of the Patent Counsel, authority to review publications prior to release may be delegated to the Contractor.

(v) *Termination of contractor's advance class waiver.* If a request by the Contractor for an advance class waiver pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause contains false material statements or fails to disclose material facts, and DOE relies on the false statements or omissions in granting the Contractor's request, the waiver or grant of any Government rights (in whole or in part) to the subject invention(s) may be terminated at the discretion of the Secretary of Energy or designee. Prior to termination, DOE shall provide the Contractor with written notification of the termination, including a statement of facts in support of the termination, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days, or a longer period authorized by the Secretary of Energy or designee for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor, to show cause for not terminating the waiver or grant. Any termination of an advance class waiver or a determination of greater rights is subject to the Contractor's license as provided for in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(w) *Unauthorized Access.* The contractor will protect all invention reports, unpublished patent applications and other invention related information from unauthorized access and disclosure using at least commonly available techniques and practices. In the event that the Contractor becomes aware of unauthorized access to invention reports, unpublished patent applications and other invention related information, the Contractor shall notify Patent Counsel within 7 days.

(End of clause)

Alternate 1 Weapons Related Subject Inventions. As prescribed at 970.2703-2(g), insert the following definition in paragraph (a) and add paragraph (b)(10) respectively:

(a) *Definitions—Weapons Related Subject Invention* means any subject invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under work funded by or through defense programs, including Department of Defense and intelligence reimbursable work, or the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program of the Department of Energy or the National Nuclear Security Administration.

(b) *Allocation of Principal Rights.* (10) *Weapons related subject inventions.* Except to the extent that DOE is solely satisfied that the Contractor meets certain procedural requirements and DOE grants rights to the Contractor in weapons related subject inventions, the Contractor does not have a right to retain title to any weapons related subject inventions.

(End of alternate)

970.5228-1 Insurance—litigation and claims.

As prescribed in 970.2803-2, insert the following clause:

Insurance—Litigation and Claims (JUL 2013)

(a) The contractor must comply with 10 CFR part 719, Contractor Legal Management Requirements, if applicable.

(b)

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall procure and maintain such bonds and insurance as required by law or approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(2) The contractor may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, maintain a self-insurance program in accordance with FAR 28.308; provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.

(3) All bonds and insurance required by this clause shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the Contracting Officer may require or approve and with sureties and insurers approved by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The contractor agrees to submit for the Contracting Officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the Contracting Officer, any other bonds and insurance that are maintained by the contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the contractor seeks reimbursement. If an insurance cost (whether a premium for commercial insurance or related to self-insurance) includes a portion covering costs made unallowable elsewhere in the contract, and the share of the cost for coverage for the unallowable cost is determinable, the portion of the cost that is otherwise an allowable cost under this contract is reimbursable to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this clause, or specifically disallowed elsewhere in this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed—

(1) For that portion of the reasonable cost of bonds and insurance allocable to this contract required in accordance with contract terms or approved under this clause, and

(2) For liabilities (and reasonable expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs) to third persons not compensated by insurance without regard to the clause of this contract entitled “Obligation of Funds.”

(e) The Government's liability under paragraph (d) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

(f)

(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities to third parties, including contractor employees, and directly associated costs which may include but are not limited to litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements—

(i) Which are otherwise unallowable by law or the provisions of this contract, including the cost reimbursement limitations contained in 48 CFR part 31, as supplemented by 48 CFR 970.31;

(ii) For which the contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by law, this contract, or by the written direction of the Contracting Officer; or

(iii) Which were caused by contractor managerial personnel's—

(A) Willful misconduct;

(B) Lack of good faith; or

(C) Failure to exercise prudent business judgment, which means failure to act in the same manner as a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business; or, in the case of a non-profit educational institution, failure to act in the manner that a prudent person would under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision to incur the cost is made.

(2) The term “contractor's managerial personnel” is defined in the Property clause in this contract.

(g)

(1) All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. If the Contracting Officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under the contract to finance the litigation.

(2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the Contracting Officer.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (f) of this clause is not allowable.

(h) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or non-reimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.

(End of clause)

970.5229-1 State and local taxes.

As prescribed in 970.2904-1(b), insert the following clause in management and operating contracts. The requirement for the notice prescribed in paragraph (a) of the clause may be broadened to include all State and local taxes which may be claimed as allowable costs when considered to be appropriate.

State and Local Taxes (DEC 2000)

(a) The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the Contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the Contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the Contractor has reason to believe, or the Contracting Officer has advised the Contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid; and the Contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the Contracting Officer or on the basis of advice from the Contracting Officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.

(b) The Contractor agrees to take such action as may be required or approved by the Contracting Officer to cause any State or local tax, fee, or charge which would be an allowable cost to be paid under protest; and to take such action as may be required or approved by the Contracting Officer to seek recovery of any payments made, including assignment to the Government or its designee of all rights to an abatement or refund thereof, and granting permission for the Government to join with the Contractor in any proceedings for the recovery thereof or to sue for recovery in the name of the Contractor. If the Contracting Officer directs the Contractor to institute litigation to enjoin the collection of or to recover payment of any such tax, fee, or charge referred to above, or if a claim or suit is filed against the Contractor for a tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this clause, the procedures and requirements of the clause entitled "Insurance—Litigation and Claims" shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the Contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the Contractor.

(c) The Government shall hold the Contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

(End of clause)

970.5231-4 Preexisting conditions.

As prescribed in 970.3170, insert the following clause:

Preexisting Conditions (DEC 2000)

(a) The Department of Energy agrees to reimburse the Contractor, and the Contractor shall not be held responsible, for any liability (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability and any civil fine or penalty), expense, or remediation cost, but limited to those of a civil nature, which may be incurred by, imposed on, or asserted against the Contractor arising out of any condition, act, or failure to act which occurred before the Contractor assumed responsibility on [Insert date contract began]. To the extent the acts or omissions of the Contractor cause or add to any liability, expense or remediation cost resulting from conditions in existence prior to [Insert date contract began], the Contractor shall be responsible in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.

(b) The obligations of the Department of Energy under this clause are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 970.3170 (a), in contracts with incumbent management and operating contractors, substitute the following for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) Any liability, obligation, loss, damage, claim (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability), action, suit, civil fine or penalty, cost, expense or disbursement, which may be incurred or imposed, or asserted by any party and arising out of any condition, act or failure to act which occurred before [Insert date this clause was included in contract], in conjunction with the management and operation of [Insert name of facility], shall be deemed incurred under Contract No. [Insert number of prior contract].

Alternate II (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 970.3170 (b), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic clause in contracts with management and operating contractors not previously working at that particular site or facility:

(c) The Contractor has the duty to inspect the facilities and sites and timely identify to the Contracting Officer those conditions which it believes could give rise to a liability, obligation, loss, damage, penalty, fine, claim, action, suit, cost, expense, or disbursement or areas of actual or potential noncompliance with the terms and conditions of this contract or applicable law or regulation. The Contractor has the responsibility to take corrective action, as directed by the Contracting Officer and as required elsewhere in this contract.

(End of clause)

970.5232-1 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.

As prescribed in 970.3200-11, insert the following clause:

Reduction or Suspension of Advance, Partial, or Progress Payments (DEC 2000)

(a) The Contracting Officer may reduce or suspend further advance, partial, or progress payments to the Contractor upon a written determination by the Senior Procurement Executive that substantial evidence exists that the Contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payment is based on fraud.

(b) The Contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond in writing.

(End of clause)

970.5232-2 Payments and advances.

As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(1), insert the following clause:

Payments and Advances [December 2024]

(a) *Installments of fixed-fee.* The fixed-fee payable, if applicable, under this contract shall become due and payable in periodic installments in accordance with a schedule determined by the Contracting Officer. Fixed-fee payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may offset against any such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the Contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No fixed-fee payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(b) *Payments on Account of Allowable Costs.* The Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall agree as to the extent to which payment for allowable costs or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer (for example, negotiated fixed amounts) shall be made from advances of Government funds.

(c) *Timing of payments.* Funds for payments of allowable costs, including payments for pension plan

contributions, shall be drawn from the special financial institution account when those payments are made, not when the costs are accrued.

(d) *Special financial institution account—use.* All advances of Government funds shall be withdrawn pursuant to a payments cleared financing arrangement prescribed by DOE in favor of the financial institution or, at the option of the Government, shall be made by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the Contractor, and shall be deposited only in the special financial institution account referred to in the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement, which is incorporated into this contract as Appendix—"___". The contractor will follow current procedures and requirements for establishing and managing the special financial institution account that are stated in the Department's Financial Management Handbook and relevant Department of Treasury rules.

(e) *Use of the special financial institution account for unallowable costs.* Government funds in the special financial institution account shall be used only for costs allowable and, if applicable, fees earned under this contract, negotiated fixed amounts, or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Title to funds advanced.* Title to the unexpended balance of any funds advanced and of any special financial institution account established pursuant to this clause shall remain in the Government and be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others. It is understood that an advance to the Contractor hereunder is not a loan to the Contractor and will not require the payment of interest by the Contractor, and that the Contractor acquires no right, title or interest in or to such advance other than the right to make expenditures therefrom, as provided in this clause.

(g) *Financial settlement.* The Government shall promptly pay to the Contractor the unpaid balance of allowable costs (or other items specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer) and fee upon termination of the work, expiration of the term of the contract, or completion of the work and its acceptance by the Government after—

(1) Compliance by the Contractor with DOE's patent clearance requirements; and

(2) The furnishing by the Contractor of—

(i) An assignment of the Contractor's rights to any refunds, rebates, allowances, accounts receivable, collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, or other credits applicable to allowable costs under the contract;

(ii) A closing financial statement;

(iii) The accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property"; and

(iv) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract subject only to the following exceptions—

(A) Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the Contractor;

(B) Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided that such claims are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release; and provided further that the Contractor gives notice of such claims in writing to the Contracting Officer promptly, but not more than one

(*1*) year after the Contractor's right of action first accrues. In addition, the Contractor shall provide prompt notice to the Contracting Officer of all potential claims under this clause, whether in litigation or not (see Contract Clause, 48 CFR 970.5228-1, Insurance—Litigation and Claims);

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the Contractor by reason of any indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the Contractor under the provisions of this contract relating to patents; and

(D) Claims recognizable under the clause entitled, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement.

(3) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted—

(i) Any claim which the Government may have against the Contractor in connection with this contract; and

(ii) Deductions due under the terms of this contract and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government. The unliquidated balance of the special financial institution account may be applied to the amount due, and any balance shall be returned to the Government forthwith.

(h) *Claims.* Claims for credit against funds advanced for payment shall be accompanied by such supporting documents and justification as the Contracting Officer shall prescribe.

(i) *Discounts.* The Contractor shall take and afford the Government the advantage of all known and available cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, and commissions unless the Contracting Officer finds that action is not in the best interest of the Government.

(j) *Collections.* All collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, except for the Contractor's fee and royalties or other income accruing to the Contractor from technology transfer activities in accordance with this contract, shall be Government property and shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and, to the extent consistent with those requirements, shall be deposited in the special financial institution account or otherwise made available for payment of allowable costs under this contract, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(k) *Direct payment of charges.* The Government reserves the right, upon ten days written notice from the Contracting Officer to the Contractor, to pay directly to the persons concerned, all amounts due which otherwise would be allowable under this contract. Any payment so made shall discharge the Government of all liability to the Contractor.

(l) *Determining allowable costs.* Regardless of contractor type, the Contracting Officer shall determine allowable costs in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 31.2 and the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation subpart 48 CFR 970.31 in effect on the date of this contract and other provisions of this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(1)(i), if a separate fixed-fee is provided for a separate item of work, paragraph (a) of the basic clause should be modified to permit payment of the entire fixed-fee upon completion of that item.

Alternate II [December 2024]. As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(1)(ii), when total available fee provisions are used, replace paragraph (a) of the basic clause with the following paragraph (a):

(a) *Payment of Total available fee: Base Fee and Performance Fee.*

(1) The base fee amount, if any, is payable in equal monthly installments. Total available fee amount earned is payable following the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled “Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount.” Base fee amount and total available fee amount earned payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may offset against any such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the Contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No base fee amount or total available fee amount earned payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without the prior written approval of the contracting officer.

(2) *Provisional fee.* Additionally, if the Contracting Officer authorizes provisional payment of fee and for only as long as the Contracting Officer authorizes it, the Contractor may withdraw from funds advanced on the last working day of each month a provisional fee equal to 6 percent of the annual total available fee amount. The Contracting Officer may for any reason withdraw his/her authorization allowing the Contractor's withdrawal of provisional fee if at any time in his/her judgement the Contractor will not earn the provisional fee. The Contracting Officer's decision to authorize the Contractor's withdrawal of provisional fee or to withdraw such authorization is solely within the Contracting Officer's discretion. Following the Government's determination of total available fee amount earned, the Contractor may withdraw from funds advanced the amount by which earned fee exceeds provisional fee; and must immediately return to funds advanced the amount by which provisional fee exceeds earned fee.

(End of alternate)

Alternate III [December 2024]. As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(1)(iii), the following paragraph (k) shall be included in management and operating contracts with integrated accounting systems:

(k) *Review and approval of costs incurred.* The Contractor shall prepare and submit annually as of September 30, a “Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed” (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures accrued (*i.e.,* net costs incurred) for the period covered by the Cost Statement. The Contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 308), as amended, and the False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3279, *et seq*.). DOE, after audit and appropriate adjustment, will approve such Cost Statement. This approval by DOE will constitute an acknowledgment by DOE that the net costs incurred are allowable under the contract and that they have been recorded in the accounts maintained by the Contractor in accordance with DOE accounting policies, but will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for DOE's assets in its care, for appropriate subsequent adjustments, or for errors later becoming known to DOE.

(End of alternate)

Alternate IV [December 2024]. As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(1)(iv), the following paragraph (k) shall be included in management and operating contracts without integrated accounting systems:

(k) *Certification and penalties.* The Contractor shall prepare and submit a “Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed” (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures incurred for the period covered by the Cost Statement. It is anticipated that this will be an annual submission unless otherwise agreed to by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the

Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 308), as amended.

(End of alternate)

970.5232-3 Accounts, records, and inspection.

As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(2), insert the following clause:

Accounts, Records, and Inspection (DEC 2024)

(a) *Accounts.* The Contractor shall maintain a separate and distinct set of accounts, records, documents, and other evidence showing and supporting: all allowable costs; collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, negotiated fixed amounts, and fee accruals under this contract; and the receipt, use, and disposition of all Government property coming into the possession of the Contractor under this contract. The system of accounts employed by the Contractor shall be satisfactory to DOE and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

(b) *Inspection and audit of accounts and records.* All books of account and records relating to this contract shall be subject to inspection and audit by DOE or its designees in accordance with the provisions of Clause 970.5204-3, Access to and ownership of records, at all reasonable times, before and during the period of retention provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, and the Contractor shall afford DOE proper facilities for such inspection and audit.

(c) *Audit of subcontractors' incurred costs.* If the subcontractor's incurred costs are a factor in determining the amount the Contractor pays the subcontractor and submits to the Government for reimbursement, the Contractor shall: perform a sufficient amount of audit work (that the Contractor's auditor or the Contracting Officer agrees is sufficient) of its subcontractor's incurred costs to provide reasonable assurance the costs are allowable; or arrange for an audit by the cognizant government audit agency through the Contracting Officer of its subcontractor's incurred costs.

(d) *Disposition of records.* Except as agreed upon by the Government and the Contractor, all financial and cost reports, books of account and supporting documents, system files, data bases, and other data evidencing costs allowable, collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, and fee accruals under this contract, shall be the property of the Government, and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor either as the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this contract and final audit of accounts hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, including provisions of Clause 970.5204-3, Access to and Ownership of Records, all other records in the possession of the Contractor relating to this contract shall be preserved by the Contractor for a period of three years after final payment under this contract or otherwise disposed of in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Government and the Contractor.

(e) *Reports.* The Contractor shall furnish such progress reports and schedules, financial and cost reports, and other reports concerning the work under this contract as the Contracting Officer may from time to time require.

(f) *Inspections.* The DOE shall have the right to inspect the work and activities of the Contractor under this contract at such time and in such manner as it shall deem appropriate.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor further agrees to require the inclusion of provisions similar to those in paragraphs (a) through (g) and paragraph (h) of this clause in all subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) of any tier entered into hereunder where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor.

(h) *Comptroller general.*

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the contractor's or subcontractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder and to interview any employee regarding such transactions.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(3) Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the Government Accountability Office of any transaction under this contract.

(i) *Internal audit.* The Contractor agrees to design and maintain an internal audit plan and an internal audit organization.

(1) Upon contract award, the exercise of any contract option, or the extension of the contract, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval an Internal Audit Implementation Design to include the overall strategy for internal audits. The Audit Implementation Design must describe—

(i) The internal audit organization's placement within the Contractor's organization and its reporting requirements;

(ii) The audit organization's size and the experience and educational standards of its staff;

(iii) The audit organization's relationship to the corporate entities of the Contractor;

(iv) The standards to be used in conducting the internal audits;

(v) The overall internal audit strategy of this contract, considering particularly the method of auditing costs incurred in the performance of the contract;

(vi) The intended use of external audit resources;

(vii) The plan for audit of subcontracts, both pre-award and post-award; and

(viii) The schedule for peer review of internal audits by other contractor internal audit organizations, or other independent third party audit entities approved by the DOE Contracting Officer.

(2) By each January 31 of the contract performance period, the Contractor must submit an annual audit report, providing a summary of the audit activities undertaken during the previous fiscal year. That report shall reflect the results of the internal audits during the previous fiscal year and the actions to be taken to resolve weaknesses identified in the contractor's system of business, financial, or management controls.

(3) By each June 30 of the contract performance period, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer an annual audit plan for the activities to be undertaken by the internal audit organization during the next fiscal year that is designed to test the costs incurred and contractor management systems described in the internal audit design.

(4) The Contracting Officer may require revisions to documents submitted under paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), and (i)(3) of this clause, including the design plan for the internal audits, the annual report, and the annual internal audits.

(j) *Remedies.* If at any time during contract performance, the Contracting Officer determines that unallowable costs were claimed by the Contractor to the extent of making the contractor's management controls suspect, or the contractor's management systems that validate costs incurred and claimed suspect, the Contracting Officer may, in his or her sole discretion, require the Contractor to cease using the special financial institution account in whole or with regard to specified accounts, requiring reimbursable costs to be claimed by periodic vouchering. In addition, the Contracting Officer, where he or she deems it appropriate, may: Impose a penalty under 48 CFR 970.5242-1, Penalties for Unallowable Costs; require a refund; reduce the contractor's otherwise earned fee; and take such other action as authorized in law, regulation, or this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(2), if the contract includes the clause at 48 CFR 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, the basic clause shall be modified as follows:

(a) Paragraph (a) of the basic clause shall be modified by adding the words “or anticipated to be incurred” after the words “allowable costs incurred.”

(b) Paragraph (g) of the basic clause shall be modified by adding the following:

The Contractor further agrees to include an “Audit” clause, the substance of which is the “Audit” clause set forth at 48 CFR 52.215-2, in each subcontract which does not include provisions similar to those in paragraph (a) through paragraph (g) and paragraph (h) of this clause, but which contains a “defective cost or pricing data” clause.

970.5232-4 Obligation of funds.

As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(3), insert the following clause:

Obligation of Funds (DEC 2000)

(a) *Obligation of funds.* The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is ____ dollars ($____). Such amount may be increased unilaterally by DOE by written notice to the Contractor and may be increased or decreased by written agreement of the parties (whether or not by formal modification of this contract). Estimated collections from others for work and services to be performed under this contract are not included in the amount presently obligated. Such collections, to the extent actually received by the Contractor, shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract. Nothing in this paragraph is to be construed as authorizing the Contractor to exceed limitations stated in financial plans established by DOE and furnished to the Contractor from time to time under this contract.

(b) *Limitation on payment by the Government.* Except as otherwise provided in this contract and except for costs which may be incurred by the Contractor pursuant to the Termination clause of this contract or costs of claims allowable under the contract occurring after completion or termination and not released by the Contractor at the time of financial settlement of the contract in accordance with the clause entitled "Payments and Advances," payment by the Government under this contract on account of allowable costs shall not, in the aggregate, exceed the amount obligated with respect to this contract, less the Contractor's fee and any negotiated fixed amount. Unless expressly negated in this contract, payment on account of those costs excepted in the preceding sentence which are in excess of the amount obligated with respect to this contract shall be subject to the availability of—

(1) Collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract and processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract; and

(2) Other funds which DOE may legally use for such purpose, provided DOE will use its best efforts to obtain the appropriation of funds for this purpose if not otherwise available.

(c) *Notices—Contractor excused from further performance.* The Contractor shall notify DOE in writing whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), plus the Contractor's best estimate of collections to be received and available during the ____ day period hereinafter specified, is in the Contractor's best judgment sufficient to continue contract operations at the programmed rate for only ____ days and to cover the Contractor's unpaid fee and any negotiated fixed amounts, and outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under the contract at the end of such period. Whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), less the amount of the Contractor's fee then earned but not paid and any negotiated fixed amounts, is in the Contractor's best judgment sufficient only to liquidate outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under this contract, the Contractor shall immediately notify DOE and shall make no further encumbrances or expenditures (except to liquidate existing encumbrances and liabilities), and, unless the parties otherwise agree, the Contractor shall be excused from further performance (except such performance as may become necessary in connection with termination by the Government) and the performance of all work hereunder will be deemed to have been terminated for the convenience of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.

(d) *Financial plans; cost and encumbrance limitations.* In addition to the limitations provided for elsewhere in this contract, DOE may, through financial plans, such as Approved Funding Programs, or other directives issued to the Contractor, establish controls on the costs to be incurred and encumbrances to be made in the performance of the contract work. Such plans and directives may be amended or supplemented from time to time by DOE. The Contractor agrees—

(1) To comply with the specific limitations (ceilings) on costs and encumbrances set forth in such plans and directives;

(2) To comply with other requirements of such plans and directives; and

(3) To notify DOE promptly, in writing, whenever it has reason to believe that any limitation on costs and encumbrances will be exceeded or substantially underrun.

(e) *Government's right to terminate not affected.* The giving of any notice under this clause shall not be construed to waive or impair any right of the Government to terminate the contract under the

provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 2000). As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(3), paragraph (d) of the clause may be omitted in contracts which, expressly or otherwise, provide a contractual basis for equivalent controls in a separate clause.

970.5232-5 Liability with respect to cost accounting standards.

As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(4), insert the following clause:

Liability With Respect to Cost Accounting Standards (DEC 2000)

(a) The Contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its failure to comply with the clauses of this contract entitled, “Cost Accounting Standards,” and “Administration of Cost Accounting Standards,” if its failure to comply with the clauses is caused by the Contractor's compliance with published DOE financial management policies and procedures or other requirements established by the Department's Chief Financial Officer or Senior Procurement Executive.

(b) The Contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its subcontractors' failure to comply with the clauses at 52.230-2, “Cost Accounting Standards,” and 52.230-6, “Administration of Cost Accounting Standards,” if the Contractor includes in each covered subcontract a clause making the subcontractor liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from the subcontractor's failure to comply with the clauses; and the Contractor seeks the subcontract price adjustment and cooperates with the Government in the Government's attempts to recover from the subcontractor.

(End of clause)

970.5232-6 Strategic partnership project funding authorization.

As prescribed in 970.3270(a)(5), insert the following clause:

Strategic Partnership Project Funding Authorization (April 23, 2015)

Any uncollectible receivables resulting from the Contractor utilizing contractor corporate funding for reimbursable work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and the United States Government shall have no liability to the Contractor for the Contractor's uncollected receivables. The Contractor is permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds for reimbursable work to be performed by the Contractor for a non-Federal entity in instances where advance payment from that entity is required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and such advance cannot be obtained. The Contractor is also permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds to continue reimbursable work to be performed by the Contractor for a Federal entity when the term or the funds on a Federal interagency agreement required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract have elapsed. The Contractor's utilization of contractor corporate funds does not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with all requirements for Strategic Partnership Projects applicable to this contract.

(End of clause)

970.5232-7 Financial management system.

As prescribed in 970.3270(b)(1), insert the following clause:

Financial Management System [December 2024]

(a) The Contractor shall maintain and administer a financial management system that is suitable to provide proper accounting in accordance with DOE requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain and administer a financial management system that is in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) for Federal entities, as defined by the Federal Accounting Standards Advisory Board and implemented by the DOE Financial Management Handbook and other implementing policies. The financial system will also permit the proper allocation of costs to separately funded activities consistent with Cost Accounting Standards (CAS), as defined by 48 CFR part 9900 and any implementing DOE policies and ensures that accountability for the assets can be maintained.

(b) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for written approval an annual plan for new financial management systems and/or subsystems and major enhancements and/or upgrades to the currently existing financial systems and/or subsystems. The Contractor shall notify DOE thirty (30) days in advance of any planned implementation of any substantial changes to the plan and, as requested by the Contracting Officer, shall submit any such changes to the Contracting Officer for written approval before implementation.

(End of clause)

970.5232-8 Integrated accounting.

As prescribed in 970.3270(b)(2), insert the following clause:

Integrated Accounting (DEC 2000)

Integrated accounting procedures are required for use under this contract. The Contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system that is linked to DOE's accounts through the use of reciprocal accounts and that has electronic capability to transmit monthly and year-end self-balancing trial balances to the Department's Primary Accounting System for reporting financial activity under this contract in accordance with requirements imposed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

970.5235-1 Federally funded research and development center sponsoring agreement.

As prescribed in 970.3501-4, the contracting officer shall insert the following clause:

Federally Funded Research and Development Center Sponsoring Agreement (DEC 2024)

(a) Pursuant to 48 CFR 35.017-1, this contract constitutes the sponsoring agreement between the Department of Energy (DOE) and the Contractor, which establishes the relationship for the operation of a Department of Energy sponsored Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC).

(b) In the operation of this FFRDC, the Contractor may be provided access beyond that which is common to the normal contractual relationship, to Government and supplier data, including sensitive and proprietary data, and to Government employees and facilities needed to discharge its responsibilities efficiently and effectively. Because of this special relationship, it is essential that the FFRDC be operated in the public interest with objectivity and independence, be free from organizational conflicts of interest, and have full disclosure of its affairs to the Department of Energy.

(c) Unless otherwise provided by the contract, the Contractor may accept work from a nonsponsor (as defined in 48 CFR 35.017) in accordance with the requirements and limitations of 48 CFR 970.3501, and the clause at 48 CFR 970.5217-1, Strategic Partnership Projects Program. Only the Contracting Officer can place work on the contract; and obligate the Government to reimburse the contractor for the work.

(d) As an FFRDC, the Contractor shall not use its privileged information or access to government facilities to compete with the private sector. Specific guidance on restricted activities is contained in DOE Order 481.1, Strategic Partnership Projects (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work)), or its successor version.

(End of clause)

970.5236-1 Government facility subcontract approval.

As prescribed at 48 CFR 970.3605-2, insert the following clause:

Government Facility Subcontract Approval (DEC 2000)

Upon request of the Contracting Officer and acceptance thereof by the Contractor, the Contractor shall procure, by subcontract, the construction of new facilities or the alteration or repair of Government-owned facilities at the plant. Any subcontract entered into under this paragraph shall be subject to the written approval of the Contracting Officer and shall contain the provisions relative to labor and wages required by law to be included in contracts for the construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work.

(End of clause)

970.5237-2 [Reserved]

970.5242-1 Penalties for unallowable costs.

As prescribed in 970.4207-370, insert the following clause:

Penalties for Unallowable Costs (AUG 2009)

(a) Contractors which include unallowable cost in a submission for settlement for cost incurred, may be subject to penalties.

(b) If, during the review of a submission for settlement of cost incurred, the Contracting Officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the Contracting Officer shall assess a penalty.

(c) Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.

(1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that Contractor—

(i) Was subject to a Contracting Officer's final decision and not appealed;

(ii) The Civilian Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or

(iii) Was mutually agreed to be unallowable.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its submission for settlement of cost incurred is—

(1) Expressly unallowable, then the Contracting Officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to this contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97); or

(2) Determined unallowable, then the Contracting Officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.

(e) The Contracting Officer may waive the penalty provisions when—

(1) The Contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;

(2) The amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is $10,000 or less; or

(3) The Contractor demonstrates to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction that—

(i) It has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the Contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and

(ii) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

(End of clause)

970.5243-1 Changes.

As prescribed in 970.4302-1, the contracting officer shall insert the following clause in all management and operating contracts:

Changes (DEC 2000)

(a) *Changes and adjustment of fee.* The Contracting Officer may at any time and without notice to the sureties, if any, issue written directions within the general scope of this contract requiring additional work or directing the omission of, or variation in, work covered by this contract. If any such direction results in a material change in the amount or character of the work described in the "Statement of Work," an equitable adjustment of the fee, if any, shall be made in accordance with the agreement of the parties and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Any claim by the Contractor for an adjustment under this clause must be asserted in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the Contractor of the notification of change; provided, however, that the Contracting Officer, if it is determined that the facts justify such action, may receive and act upon any such claim asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. A failure to agree on an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be deemed to be a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."

(b) *Work to continue.* Nothing contained in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work in accordance with the requirements of any direction hereunder.

(End of clause)

970.5244-1 Contractor purchasing system.

As prescribed in 970.4403 insert the following clause:

Contractor Purchasing System (DEC 2024)

(a) *General.* The Contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures to be used in the award of subcontracts consistent with this clause and 48 CFR subpart 970.44, as well as 48 CFR subpart 44.3. The Contractor's purchasing system and methods shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to the Department of Energy (DOE) in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-1. The Contractor shall maintain file documentation which is appropriate to the value of the purchase and is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid. The Contractor's obligations include, among other things, retaining documentation to justify the cost on any flexibly priced subcontract or any subcontract with a flexibly priced element. DOE reserves the right at any time to require that the Contractor submit for approval any or all subcontracts or purchases under this contract. The Contractor shall not purchase any item or service, the purchase of which is expressly prohibited by the written direction of DOE and shall use such special and directed sources as may be expressly required by the DOE Contracting Officer. DOE will conduct periodic appraisals of the Contractor's management of all facets of the Contractor's purchasing function, including the Contractor's compliance with its approved system and methods. Such appraisals shall be performed against the criteria and measures set forth in 48 CFR part 44, subpart 44.3. The Contractor's approved purchasing system and methods shall include the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b) through (y) of this clause.

(b) *Acquisition of utility services.* Utility services shall be acquired in accordance with the requirements of 48 CFR subpart 970.41.

(c) *Acquisition of real property.* Real estate or real property interests shall be acquired in

accordance with 48 CFR part 917, subpart 917.74.

(d) *Advance notice of proposed subcontract awards.* Advance notice shall be provided in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-3.

(e) *Audit of subcontractors.*

(1) The Contractor shall provide for—

(i) Periodic post-award audit—or a sufficient amount of audit work (that the Contractor's auditor or the Contracting Officer agrees is sufficient)—to provide reasonable assurance that all claimed subcontract costs are allowable for: flexibly priced subcontracts at all tiers; and the flexibly priced elements in any subcontracts at all tiers ("flexibly priced" subcontracts and elements include Cost-Reimbursement subcontracts, Time-and-Materials subcontracts, cost-reimbursement elements in Fixed-Priced contracts, etc.); and

(ii) Audits, where necessary, to provide a valid basis for pre-award or cost or price analysis.

(2) Responsibility for determining the costs allowable under each cost-reimbursement subcontract remains with the contractor or next higher-tier subcontractor. The Contractor shall provide, in appropriate cases, for the timely joint involvement of the Contractor and the DOE Contracting Officer in resolution of subcontract cost allowability. In no case, however, shall the Contractor's subcontract audit arrangements preclude the Contracting Officer's determination of the allowability or unallowability of the subcontract costs the Contractor claims for reimbursement.

(3) Where audits of subcontractors at any tier are required, the Contractor shall consult with the DOE Contracting Officer on the best approach for obtaining an audit; this may involve employing external auditors. The Contractor shall interact with the cognizant Federal agency in a manner appropriate to the magnitude and nature of the subcontracted work. In no case, however, shall subcontractor auditing arrangements preclude determination by the DOE Contracting Officer of the allowability or unallowability of subcontractor costs claimed for reimbursement by the Contractor.

(4) Allowable costs for cost reimbursable subcontracts are to be determined in accordance with the cost principles of 48 CFR part 31, appropriate for the type of organization to which the subcontract is to be awarded, as supplemented by 48 CFR part 931. Allowable costs in the purchase or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3 and 31.205-26(e).

(f) *Bonds and insurance.*

(1) The Contractor shall require performance bonds in amounts as set forth in 48 CFR 28.102-2(b) for all fixed-priced and unit-priced construction subcontracts in excess of $150,000. The Contractor shall consider the use of performance bonds in fixed-price non-construction subcontracts, where appropriate.

(2) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost reimbursement construction subcontracts in excess of $150,000, a payment bond shall be obtained on Standard Form 25A modified to name the Contractor as well as the United States of America as obligees. The amounts shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 28.102-2(b).

(3) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost-reimbursement construction subcontracts greater than $35,000, but not greater than $150,000, the Contractor shall select two or more of the payment protections at 48 CFR 28.102-1(b), giving particular consideration to the inclusion of an irrevocable

letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives.

(4) A subcontractor may have more than one acceptable surety in both construction and other subcontracts, provided that in no case will the liability of any one surety exceed the maximum sum for which it is qualified for any one obligation. For subcontracts other than construction, a co-surety (two or more sureties together) may reinsure amounts in excess of their individual capacity, with each surety having the required underwriting capacity that appears on the list of acceptable corporate sureties.

(g) *Buy American.* The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Buy American Act as reflected in 48 CFR 52.225-1 and 48 CFR 52.225-9. The Contractor shall forward determinations of non-availability of individual items to the DOE Contracting Officer for approval. Items in excess of $500,000 require the prior concurrence of the Head of Contracting Activity. If, however, the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize the Contractor to make determinations of non-availability for individual items valued at $500,000 or less.

(h) *Construction and architect-engineer subcontracts.*

(1) *Independent Estimates.* A detailed, independent estimate of costs shall be prepared for all construction work to be subcontracted that is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) *Specifications.* Specifications for construction shall be prepared in accordance with the DOE publication entitled “General Design Criteria Manual.”

(3) *Prevention of conflict of interest.*

(i) The Contractor shall not award a subcontract for construction to the architect-engineer firm or an affiliate that prepared the design. This prohibition does not preclude the award of a “turnkey” subcontract so long as the subcontractor assumes all liability for defects in design and construction and consequential damages.

(ii) The Contractor shall not award both a cost-reimbursement subcontract and a fixed-price subcontract for construction or architect-engineer services or any combination thereof to the same firm where those subcontracts will be performed at the same site.

(iii) The Contractor shall not employ the construction subcontractor or an affiliate to inspect the firm's work. The contractor shall assure that the working relationships of the construction subcontractor and the subcontractor inspecting its work and the authority of the inspector are clearly defined.

(i) *Contractor-affiliated sources.* Equipment, materials, supplies, or services from a contractor-affiliated source shall be purchased or transferred in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3.

(j) *Contractor-subcontractor relationship.* The obligations of the Contractor under paragraph (a) of this clause, including the development of the purchasing system and methods, and purchases made pursuant thereto, shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation under this contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise, administer, and coordinate the work of subcontractors). Subcontracts shall be in the name of the Contractor, and shall not bind or purport to bind the Government.

(k) *Government Property.* The Contractor shall establish and maintain a property management

system that complies with criteria in 48 CFR 970.5245-1, Property, and 48 CFR 52.245-1, Government Property.

(l) *Indemnification.* Except for Price-Anderson Nuclear Hazards Indemnity, no subcontractor may be indemnified except with the prior approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity, in consultation with local legal counsel.

(m) *Leasing of motor vehicles.* Contractors shall comply with 48 CFR subpart 8.11 and 48 CFR subpart 908.11.

(n) [Reserved]

(o) *Management, acquisition and use of information resources.* Requirements for automatic data processing resources and telecommunications facilities, services, and equipment, shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with applicable DOE Orders and regulations regarding information resources.

(p) *Priorities, allocations and allotments.* Priorities, allocations and allotments shall be extended to appropriate subcontracts in accordance with the clause or clauses of this contract dealing with priorities and allocations.

(q) *Purchase of special items.* Purchase of the following items shall be in accordance with the following provisions of 48 CFR subpart 8.5, 48 CFR subpart 908.71, Federal Management Regulation 41 CFR part 102, and the Federal Property Management Regulation 41 CFR chapter 101:

(1) Motor vehicles—48 CFR 908.7101

(2) Aircraft—48 CFR 908.7102

(3) Security Cabinets—48 CFR 908.7106

(4) Alcohol—48 CFR 908.7107

(5) Helium—48 CFR subpart 8.5

(6) Fuels and packaged petroleum products—48 CFR 908.7109

(7) Coal—48 CFR 908.7110

(8) Arms and Ammunition—48 CFR 908.7111

(9) Heavy Water—48 CFR 908.7121(a)

(10) Precious Metals—48 CFR 908.7121(b)

(11) Lithium—48 CFR 908.7121(c)

(12) Products and services of the blind and severely handicapped—41 CFR 101-26.701

(13) Products made in Federal penal and correctional institutions—41 CFR 101-26.702.

(r) *Purchase versus lease determinations.* Contractors shall determine whether required equipment and property should be purchased or leased, and establish appropriate thresholds for application of lease versus purchase determinations. Such determinations shall be made—

(1) At time of original acquisition;

(2) When lease renewals are being considered; and

(3) At other times as circumstances warrant.

(s) *Quality assurance.* Contractors shall provide no less protection for the Government in its subcontracts than is provided in the prime contract.

(t) *Setoff of assigned subcontractor proceeds.* Where a subcontractor has been permitted to assign payments to a financial institution, the assignment shall treat any right of setoff in accordance with 48 CFR 932.803.

(u) *Strategic and critical materials.* The Contractor may use strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile.

(v) *Termination.* When subcontracts are terminated as a result of the termination of all or a portion of this contract, the Contractor shall settle with subcontractors in conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in 48 CFR subparts 49.1, 49.2 and 49.3. When subcontracts are terminated for reasons other than termination of this contract, the Contractor shall settle such subcontracts in general conformity with the policies and principles in 48 CFR subparts 49.1, 49.2, 49.3 and 49.4. Each such termination shall be documented and consistent with the terms of this contract. Terminations which require approval by the Government shall be supported by accounting data and other information as may be directed by the Contracting Officer.

(w) *Unclassified controlled nuclear information.* Subcontracts involving unclassified controlled nuclear information shall be treated in accordance with 10 CFR part 1017.

(x) *Subcontract flowdown requirements.* In addition to terms and conditions that are included in the prime contract which direct application of such terms and conditions in appropriate subcontracts, the Contractor shall include the following clauses in subcontracts, as applicable:

(1) Construction Wage Rate requirements, formerly known as Davis-Bacon, clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.407.

(2) Foreign Travel clause prescribed in 48 CFR 952.247-70.

(3) Counterintelligence clause prescribed in 48 CFR 904.404(d)(7).

(4) Service Contract Labor Standards, formerly known as Service Contract Act, clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.1006.

(5) State and local taxes clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2904-1.

(6) Cost or pricing data clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504-201.

(7) Workforce Restructuring and Displaced Employee Hiring Preference clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2672-3.

(8) Service Contract Reporting clause prescribed in 48 CFR 4.1705.

(9) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards—Overtime Compensation as prescribed in 48 CFR 22.305.

(10) Paid Sick leave under Executive Order 13706 as prescribed in 48 CFR 22.2110.

(11) Collective Bargaining Agreements Management and Operating Contracts as prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2201-130.

(12) Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites as prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2605-4.

(13) Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment clause prescribed in 48 CFR 22.610.

(y) *Legal services.* Contractor purchases of litigation and other legal services are subject to the requirements in 10 CFR part 719 and the requirements of this clause.

(End of clause)

970.5245-1 Property.

As prescribed in 970.4501-2, insert the following clause:

Property [December 2024]

(a) *Application of regulations.* The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements in 41 CFR chapters 101, 102 and 109 in addition to this clause.

(b) *Furnishing of Government property.* The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.

(c) *Title to property.* Except as otherwise provided by the Contracting Officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and description purchased by the Contractor, for the cost of which the Contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property. The Contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the Contracting Officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon:

(1) Issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract; or

(2) Commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract; or

(3) Reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by reason of affixation to any realty.

(d) *Identification.* To the extent directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall identify Government property coming into the Contractor's possession or custody, by marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.

(e) *Disposition.* The Contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the Contractor under this contract as the Contracting Officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The Contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the Contracting Officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the Contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the Contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the Contracting Officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the Contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the Contracting Officer, of all government property which had come into the possession or custody of the Contractor under this contract.

(f) *Protection of government property—management of high-risk property and classified materials.*

(1) The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the Contracting Officer, or in the absence of such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the Contractor's possession or custody.

(2) In addition, the Contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy (DOE) Property Management Regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable Regulations.

(3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.

(g) *Risk of loss of Government property.* (1)(i) The Contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following—

(A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel;

(B) Failure of the Contractor's managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the Contracting Officer to safeguard such property and classified materials; or

(C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with 41 CFR chapter 109.

(ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the Contracting Officer informs the Contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the Contractor to show that the Contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.

(2) In the event that the Contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with this clause, the Contractor's compensation to the

Government shall be determined as follows:

(i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the Contracting Officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(ii) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the Contracting Officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the Contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in this clause is not allowable.

(h) *Steps to be taken in event of loss.* In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the Contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the Contractor's approved property management system, the Contractor—

(1) Shall immediately inform the Contracting Officer of the occasion and extent thereof;

(2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining; and

(3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.

(i) *Government property for Government use only.* Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.

(j) *Property Management—*

(1) *Property Management System.* (i) The Contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system of accounting for and control, utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the contract. The Contractor's property management system shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management Regulations and Department of Energy Property Management Regulations, and such directives or instructions which the Contracting Officer may from time to time prescribe.

(ii) In order for a property management system to be approved, it must provide for—

(A) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition;

(B) [Reserved]

(C) Full integration with the Contractor's other administrative and financial systems; and

(D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by “best in class” performers.

(iii) Approval of the Contractor's property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory as provided in paragraph (i)(2) of this clause.

(2) *Property Inventory.* (i) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall within six months after execution of the contract provide a baseline inventory covering all items of Government property.

(ii) If the Contractor is succeeding another contractor in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall conduct a joint reconciliation of the property inventory with the predecessor contractor. The Contractor agrees to participate in a joint reconciliation of the property inventory at the completion of this contract. This information will be used to provide a baseline for the succeeding contract as well as information for closeout of the predecessor contract.

(k) The term “contractor's managerial personnel” as used in this clause means the Contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business; or

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location to which this contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract; or

(4) A separate and complete major construction, alteration, or repair operation in connection with performance of this contract; or

(5) A separate and discrete major task or operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

(l) The Contractor shall include this clause in all cost reimbursable subcontracts.

(End of clause)

Alternate I [December 2024]. As prescribed in 970.4501-2, when the award is to a nonprofit contractor, replace paragraph (k) of the basic clause with the following paragraph (k):

(k) The term “contractor's managerial personnel” as used in this clause means the Contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of all or substantially all of—

(1) The Contractor's business; or

(2) The Contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or

(3) The Contractor's Government property system and/or a Major System Project as defined in DOE Order 413.3B, or successor version (Version in effect on effective date of contract).